MHI

TECHNICAL MANUAL

Manual No.'10•SR-T-091

INVERTER RESIDENTIAL AIR CONDITIONERS
(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

Wall mounted type
SRK20ZJ-S
25ZJ-S
35ZJ-S
50ZJ-S

SRK20ZJX-S
25ZJX-S
35ZJX-S
50ZJX-S
60ZJX-S

Floor standing type
SRF25ZJX-S
35ZJX-S
50ZJX-S

Ceiling concealed type
SRR25ZJ-S
35ZJ-S

Ceiling cassette-4way compact type
FDTC25VD
35VD

MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES, LTD.

CONTENTS

1. SPECIFICATIONS 5
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK) 5
(2) Floor standing type (SRF) 14
(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) 17
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC) 19
2. EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS 21
(1) Indoor units 21
(2) Outdoor units 26
(3) Remote controller 30
3. ELECTRICAL WIRING 32
(1) Indoor units 32
(2) Outdoor units 37
4. NOISE LEVEL 41
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK) 41
(2) Floor standing type (SRF) 50
(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) 53
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC) 55
5. PIPING SYSTEM 57
7. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS 60
8. CAPACITY TABLES 62
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK) 62
(2) Floor standing type (SRF) 65
(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) 66
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC) 67
9. APPLICATION DATA 68
9.1 Installation of indoor unit 68
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK) 68
(2) Floor standing type (SRF) 76
(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) 80
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC) 84
9.2 Installation of outdoor unit 90

10. OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER 111
10.1 Models SRK20～50ZJ-S 111
(1) Operation control function by remote controller 111
(2) Unit ON/OFF button 112
(3) Auto restart function 112
(4) Custom cord switching procedure 112
(5) Flap and louver control 113
(6) 3D auto operation 114
(7) Timer operation 115
(8) Installation location setting 115
(9) Outline of heating operation 116
(10) Outline of cooling operation 117
(11) Outline of automatic operation 117
(12) Protective control function 118
10.2 Models SRK20～60ZJX-S 125
(1) Operation control function by remote controller 125
(2) Unit ON/OFF button 126
(3) Auto restart function 126
(4) Custom cord switching procedure 126
(5) Flap and louver control 127
(6) 3D auto operation 128
(7) Timer operation 129
(8) Installation location setting 129
(9) Outline of heating operation 130
(10) Outline of cooling operation 131
(11) Outline of automatic operation 131
(12) Protective control function 132
10.3 Models SRF25～50ZJX-S 138
(1) Operation control function by remote controller 138
(2) Unit ON/OFF button 139
(3) Auto restart function 139
(4) Custom cord switching procedure 139
(5) Flap control 140
(6) Air outlet selection 140
(7) Timer operation 141
(8) Outline of heating operation 141

(9) Outline of cooling operation 143
(10) Outline of automatic operation 143
(11) Protective control function 144
10.4 Models SRR25, 35ZJ-S 150
(1) Operation control function by remote controller 150
(2) Unit ON/OFF button 151
(3) Auto restart function 151
(4) Custom cord switching procedure 151
(5) Timer operation 152
(6) Outline of heating operation 152
(7) Outline of cooling operation 153
(8) Outline of automatic operation 154
(9) Protective control function 154
10.5 Models FDTC25, 35VD 160
(1) Remote controller (option parts) 160
(2) Operation control function by the wired remote controller 162
(3) Operation control function by the indoor controller 163
(4) Operation control function by the outdoor controller 172
11. MAINTENANCE DATA 178
11.1 SRK,SRF and SRR series 178
(1) Cautions 178
(2) Items to check before troubleshooting 178
(3) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air conditioner does not run at all) 178
(4) Troubleshooting procedure (If the air conditioner runs) 179
(5) Self-diagnosis table 180
(6) Service mode (Trouble mode access function) 181
(7) Inspection procedures corresponding to detail of trouble 189
(8) Phenomenon observed after shortcircuit, wire breakage on sensor 193
(9) Checking the indoor electrical equipment 194
(10) How to make sure of wireless remote controller 195
(11) Outdoor unit inspection points 196
11.2 FDTC series 199
11.2.1 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit 199
(1) Selfdiagnosis function 199
(2) Troubleshooting procedure 202
(3) Troubleshooting at the indoor unit 202

(4) Check of anomalous operation data with the remote controller 206
(5) Inverter checker for diagnosis of inverter output 207
(6) Outdoor unit controller failure diagnosis circuit diagram 208
11.2.2 Troubleshooting flow 209
(1) List of troubles 209
(2) Troubleshooting 210
12. OPTION PARTS 248
12.1 Instullation of wired remote controller (RC-E4) 248
12.2 Wireles kit (FDTC series : RCN-TC-24W-ER) 254
12.3 Simple wired remote controoller (FDTC series : RCH-E3) 256
12.4 Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E) 262
12.5 Super link E board (SC-ADNA-E) 266

■How to read the model name

Example: SRK 20 Z JX-S

- JX-S — Series code
- Z — Inveter type
- 20 — Product capacity
- SRK — Model name
  - SRK : Wall mounted type
  - SRF : Floor standing type
  - SRR : Ceiling concealed type
  - SRC : Outdoor unit

Example: FDTC 25 VD

- VD — Series code
- 25 — Product capacity
- FDTC — Model name〔Ceiling cassette-4way compact type〕

1. SPECIFICATIONS

(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRK20ZJ-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK20ZJ-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC20ZJ-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	2000 (1000 (Min.) ～ 2700 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	2700 (1200 (Min.) ～ 3900 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220 ～ 240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.44 (0.21 ～ 0.77)	
			Heating		0.62 (0.27 ～ 1.38)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	2.5 / 2.4 / 2.3 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		3.2 / 3.1 / 3.0 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				3.2 / 3.1 / 3.0 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		4.55	
			Heating		4.35	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB (A)	Hi: 33 Me: 27 Lo: 21	47
			Power level	dB	49	59
		Heating	Sound level	dB (A)	Hi: 36 Me: 31 Lo: 24	46
			Power level	dB	52	58
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	294×798×229	540×780(+62)×290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	9.5	32
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.75 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 0.75 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	38	24
	Air flow		Colling	CMM	Hi: 7.8 Me: 5.6 Lo: 4.8	29.5
			Heating		Hi: 9.8 Me: 6.3 Lo: 5.0	25.6
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection(High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line: ϕ6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ9.52 (3/8")	
	connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas Line : 0.40	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way)length			m	Max.15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP 16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core numbe				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions. The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1 , JIS C 9612
Heating	20°C	—	7°C	6°C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.

(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model					SRK25ZJ-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK25ZJ-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC25ZJ-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	2500 (1000 (Min.) ～ 2900 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	3200 (1200 (Min.) ～ 4200 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220 ～ 240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.62 (0.21 ～ 0.88)	
			Heating		0.80 (0.27 ～ 1.36)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	3.2 / 3.1 / 3.0 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		4.0 / 3.8 / 3.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				4.0 / 3.8 / 3.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		4.03	
			Heating		4.00	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB (A)	Hi: 34 Me: 28 Lo: 21	48
			Power level	dB	50	60
		Heating	Sound level	dB (A)	Hi: 39 Me: 31 Lo: 24	49
			Power level	dB	55	61
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	294×798×229	540×780(+62)×290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	9.5	32
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.75 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 0.75 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	38	24
	Air flow		Colling	CMM	Hi: 7.9 Me: 6.0 Lo: 5.0	32.1
			Heating		Hi: 10.6 Me: 6.5 Lo: 5.1	25.6
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection(High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line: ϕ6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ9.52 (3/8")	
	connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas Line : 0.40	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way)length			m	Max.15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP 16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core numbe				1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions. The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1 , JIS C 9612
Heating	20°C	—	7°C	6°C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.

(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z225 B

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRK35ZJ-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK35ZJ-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC35ZJ-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	3500 (1000 (Min.) ～ 3800 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	4000 (1300 (Min.) ～ 4800 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220 ～ 240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	1.01 (0.21 ～ 1.24)	
			Heating		1.00 (0.29 ～ 1.45)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	4.9 / 4.7 / 4.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		4.9 / 4.7 / 4.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				4.9 / 4.7 / 4.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		3.47	
			Heating		4.00	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB (A)	Hi: 42 Me: 32 Lo: 22	50
			Power level	dB	58	62
		Heating	Sound level	dB (A)	Hi: 43 Me: 37 Lo: 25	51
			Power level	dB	59	63
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	294×798×229	540×780(+62)×290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	9.5	35
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.90 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.05 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	38	24
	Air flow		Colling	CMM	Hi: 10.1 Me: 6.4 Lo: 5.0	31.5
			Heating		Hi: 12.8 Me: 9.4 Lo: 6.1	27.8
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection(High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line: ϕ6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ9.52 (3/8")	
	connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas Line : 0.40	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way)length			m	Max.15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP 16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core numbe				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions. The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1 , JIS C 9612
Heating	20°C	—	7°C	6°C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.

(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z225 B

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRK50ZJ-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK50ZJ-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC50ZJ-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	5000 (1600 (Min.)～5500 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	5800 (1600 (Min.)～6600 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	1.55 (0.40～2.20)	
			Heating		1.59 (0.42～2.10)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	7.1 / 6.8 / 6.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		7.3 / 7.0 / 6.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				7.3 / 7.0 / 6.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		3.23	
			Heating		3.65	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 46 Me : 37 Lo : 26	51
			Power level	dB	61	61
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 45 Me : 37 Lo : 31	53
			Power level	dB	61	63
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	294 x 798 x 229	640 x 800 (+71) x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	9.5	42
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	5RS132XAB21 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.90 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.37 (FV50S)	
	Refrigerant (4)			kg	R410A 1.35 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	38	34
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 11.3 Me : 7.8 Lo : 5.3	36.0
			Heating		Hi : 13.5 Me : 10.2 Lo : 7.5	36.0
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, 3D AUTO : Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ12.7 (1/2")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas line : 0.40	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 25	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions. The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z225B

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model					SRK20ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK20ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC20ZJX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	2000 (900 (Min.)～3100 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	2500 (900 (Min.)～4300 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.35 (0.19～0.70)	
			Heating		0.45 (0.23～1.00)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	1.9 / 1.8 / 1.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		2.4 / 2.3 / 2.2 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				2.4 / 2.3 / 2.2 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		5.71	
			Heating		5.56	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 39 Me : 30 Lo : 21	47
			Power level	dB	53	60
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 38 Me : 33 Lo : 25	47
			Power level	dB	54	59
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	309 x 890 x 220	595 x 780 (+62) x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	15	38
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.75 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (4)			kg	R410A 1.2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor				27	24
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 11.5 Me : 8.0 Lo : 5.0	29.5
			Heating		Hi : 12.0 Me : 9.5 Lo : 7.0	27.0
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, 3D AUTO : Green, ECONO : Blue	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas line : 0.49	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z229 B

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model					SRK25ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK25ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC25ZJX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	2550 (900 (Min.)～3200 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	3130 (900 (Min.)～4700 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.49 (0.19～0.82)	
			Heating		0.595 (0.23～1.12)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	2.5 / 2.4 / 2.3 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		3.1 / 2.9 / 2.8 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				3.1 / 2.9 / 2.8 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		5.20	
			Heating		5.26	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 41 Me : 31 Lo : 22	47
			Power level	dB	55	60
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 41 Me : 34 Lo : 27	47
			Power level	dB	58	60
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	309 x 890 x 220	595 x 780 (+62) x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	15	38
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.75 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (4)			kg	R410A 1.2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	27	24
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 12.5 Me : 9.0 Lo : 5.0	29.5
			Heating		Hi : 13.0 Me : 10.0 Lo : 7.5	27.0
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, 3D AUTO : Green, ECONO : Blue	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas line : 0.49	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z229 B

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRK35ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK35ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC35ZJX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	3500 (900 (Min.)～4100 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	4300 (900 (Min.)～5100 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.845 (0.19～1.01)	
			Heating		0.960 (0.23～1.35)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	4.0 / 3.8 / 3.6 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		4.14	
			Heating		4.48	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 43 Me : 33 Lo : 22	50
			Power level	dB	58	63
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 42 Me : 35 Lo : 27	50
			Power level	dB	59	62
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	309 x 890 x 220	595 x 780 (+62) x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	15	38
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.90 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (4)			kg	R410A 1.2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	27	24
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 13.5 Me : 9.5 Lo : 5.0	32.5
			Heating		Hi : 14.0 Me : 11.0 Lo : 8.0	29.5
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, 3D AUTO : Green, ECONO : Blue	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas line : 0.49	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z229 B

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model					SRK50ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK50ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC50ZIX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	5000 (700 (Min.)～6200 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	6000 (700 (Min.)～8800 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	1.30 (0.2～2.20)	
			Heating		1.35 (0.2～2.26)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	6.0 / 5.7 / 5.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		6.2 / 5.9 / 5.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				6.2 / 5.9 / 5.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		3.85	
			Heating		4.44	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 45 Me : 38 Lo : 26	48
			Power level	dB	60	62
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 45 Me : 38 Lo : 32	48
			Power level	dB	62	62
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	309 x 890 x 220	640 x 800 (+71) x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	15	43
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	5CS130XGB04 (Scroll type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.9 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.48 (RB68A or Freol Alpha 68M)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.4 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	27	34
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 13.5 Me : 11 Lo: 8	36.0
			Heating		Hi : 16.5 Me : 14.5 Lo : 10.5	33.0
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, 3D AUTO : Green, ECONO : Blue	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ12.7 (1/2")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas line : 0.49	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 30	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				$1.5mm^2$ x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z229 B

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model					SRK60ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRK60ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC60ZIX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	6000 (800 (Min.)～6800 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	6800 (800 (Min.)～9700 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	1.86 (0.25～2.30)	
			Heating		1.67 (0.25～2.70)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	8.5 / 8.2 / 7.8 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		7.7 / 7.3 / 7.0 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				8.5 / 8.2 / 7.8 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		3.23	
			Heating		4.07	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 47 Me : 38 Lo : 26	51
			Power level	dB	62	65
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 45 Me : 39 Lo : 33	51
			Power level	dB	62	65
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	309 x 890 x 220	640 x 800 (+71) x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	15	43
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	5CS130XGB04 (Scroll type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.9 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.48 (RB68A or Freol Alpha 68M)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.4 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	27	34
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 14.5 Me : 12.5 Lo : 8.5	41.5
			Heating		Hi : 17.0 Me : 15.0 Lo : 11.0	36.0
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, 3D AUTO : Green, ECONO : Blue	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ12.7 (1/2")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas line : 0.49	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 30	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max.20 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP 16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions. The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z229 B

(2) Floor standing type (SRF)

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRF25ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRF25ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC25ZJX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	2500 (900 (Min.)～3200 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	3400 (900 (Min.)～4700 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.521 (0.19～0.82)	
			Heating		0.723 (0.23～1.20)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	2.6 / 2.5 / 2.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		3.6 / 3.4 / 3.3 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				3.6 / 3.4 / 3.3 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		4.80	
			Heating		4.70	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 40 Me : 32 Lo : 26	47
			Power level	dB	51	60
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 40 Me : 35 Lo : 28	47
			Power level	dB	51	60
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	600 x 860 x 238	595 x 780 x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	18	38
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.75 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Turbo fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	40	24
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 9.0 Me : 7.6 Lo : 5.8	29.5
			Heating		Hi : 10.5 Me : 8.2 Lo : 6.6	27.0
	Fresh air intake				Impossible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 1	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, AIR OUTLET SELECTION : Green, ECONO : Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	—	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Natural enzyme filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWB000Z053A

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model					SRF35ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRF35ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC35ZJX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	3500 (900 (Min.)～4100 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	4500 (900 (Min.)～5100 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.890 (0.19～1.26)	
			Heating		1.124 (0.23～1.43)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	4.1 / 3.9 / 3.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		5.2 / 4.9 / 4.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				5.2 / 4.9 / 4.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		3.93	
			Heating		4.00	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 41 Me : 34 Lo : 28	50
			Power level	dB	52	63
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 41 Me : 36 Lo : 31	50
			Power level	dB	52	62
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	600 x 860 x 238	595 x 780 x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	19	38
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.90 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Turbo fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	40	24
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 9.2 Me : 7.8 Lo : 6.4	32.5
			Heating		Hi : 10.7 Me : 8.3 Lo : 7.4	29.5
	Fresh air intake				Impossible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 1	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, AIR OUTLET SELECTION : Green, ECONO : Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	—	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max.10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Natural enzyme filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWB000Z053A

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRF50ZJX-S	
					Indoor unit **SRF50ZJX-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC50ZIX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	5000 (700 (Min.)～5500 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	6000 (700 (Min.)～7000 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	1.390 (0.2～1.80)	
			Heating		1.540 (0.2～2.25)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	6.4 / 6.1 / 5.8 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		7.1 / 6.8 / 6.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				7.1 / 6.8 / 6.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		3.60	
			Heating		3.90	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 47 Me : 39 Lo : 30	48
			Power level	dB	58	62
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 47 Me : 39 Lo : 32	48
			Power level	dB	58	62
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	600 x 860 x 238	640 x 800 x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	19	43
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	5CS130XGB04 (Scroll type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.9 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.48 (RB68A or Freol Alpha 68M)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.4 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Turbo fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	40	34
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 11.5 Me : 9.6 Lo : 6.6	36.0
			Heating		Hi : 12.0 Me : 10.0 Lo : 7.6	33.0
	Fresh air intake				Impossible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net (washable) x 1	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, AIR OUTLET SELECTION : Green, ECONO : Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ12.7 (1/2")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	—	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 30	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit, Clean filter (Natural enzyme filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts					Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWB000Z053A

(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRR25ZJ-S	
					Indoor unit **SRR25ZJ-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC25ZJX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	2500 (900 (Min.)～3200 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	3400 (900 (Min.)～4700 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	0.580 (0.19～0.82)	
			Heating		0.750 (0.23～1.20)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	2.9 / 2.8 / 2.7 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		4.31	
			Heating		4.53	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 40 Me : 35 Lo : 29	47
			Power level	dB	54	60
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 38 Lo: 31	47
			Power level	dB	55	60
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	230 x 740 x 455	595 x 780 x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					—	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	22	38
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.75 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Centrifugal fan x 2	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	51	24
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 8.5 Me : 7.0 Lo : 5.0	29.5
			Heating		Hi : 10.0 Me : 9.0 Lo : 6.5	27.0
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net x 1	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, ECONO : Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Drain error protection Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection(High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	—	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit	
Optional parts					Wired remote control, Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z231 A

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item				Model	SRR35ZJ-S	
					Indoor unit **SRR35ZJ-S**	Outdoor unit **SRC35ZJX-S**
Cooling capacity (1)				W	3500 (900 (Min.)～4100 (Max.))	
Heating capacity (1)				W	4200 (900 (Min.)～5100 (Max.))	
Power supply					1 Phase, 220～240 V, 50Hz	
Operation data (1)	Power consumption		Cooling	kW	1.080 (0.19～1.26)	
			Heating		1.100 (0.23～1.43)	
	Running current		Cooling	A	5.0 / 4.7 / 4.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
			Heating		5.1 / 4.8 / 4.6 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Inrush current				5.1 / 4.8 / 4.6 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	COP		Cooling		3.24	
			Heating		3.82	
	Noise level	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Me : 37 Lo: 30	50
			Power level	dB	56	62
		Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi : 43 Me : 40 Lo : 32	50
			Power level	dB	57	62
Exterior dimensions (Height x Width x Depth)				mm	230 x 740 x 455	595 x 780 x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)					—	Stucco white (4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	22	38
Refrigerant equipment	Compressor type & Q'ty				—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
	Motor (Starting method)			kW	—	0.75 (Line starting)
	Refrigerant oil			ℓ	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
	Refrigerant (3)			kg	R410A 1.2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 15m)	
	Heat exchanger				Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control				Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Deice control				Microcomputer control	
Air handling equipment	Fan type & Q'ty				Centrifugal fan x 2	Propeller fan x 1
	Motor			W	51	24
	Air flow		Cooling	CMM	Hi : 9.0 Me : 7.5 Lo : 5.5	32.5
			Heating		Hi : 11.0 Me : 9.5 Lo : 7.0	29.5
	Fresh air intake				Not possible	—
	Air filter, Quality / Quantity				Polypropylene net x 1	—
Shock & vibration absorber					—	Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					—	—
Operation control	Operation switch				Wireless-Remote control	—
	Room temperature control				Microcomputer thermostat	—
	Operation Display				RUN : Green, TIMER : Yellow, HI POWER : Green, ECONO : Green	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Drain error protection Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection, Heating overload protection (High pressure control), Cooling overload protection	
Installation data	Refrigerant piping size (O.D)			mm	Liquid line : φ6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8")	
	Connecting method				Flare connecting	
	Attached length of piping			m	—	—
	Insulation for piping				Necessary (Both sides), independent	
	Refrigerant line (one way) length			m	Max. 15	
	Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit				Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Drain hose					Connectable (VP16)	—
Power cable					—	
Recommended breaker size				A	16	
Connection wiring	Size x Core number				1.5mm^2 x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
	Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (included)					Mounting kit	
Optional parts					Wired remote control, Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions. The pipe length is 7.5m.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling	27˚C	19˚C	35˚C	24˚C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20˚C	—	7˚C	6˚C	

(2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
(4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 15m connecting piping.
(Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWA000Z231 A

(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model		FDTC25VD	
		Indoor unit **FDTC25VD**	Outdoor unit **SRC25ZJX-S**
		Panel **TC-PSA-25W-E**	
Power source			220/230/240V～50Hz
Operation data		Cooling	Heating
Nominal capacity	kW	2.55 [0.9 (Min.)～3.2 (Max.)]	3.45 [0.9 (Min.)～4.7 (Max.)]
Power consumption	kW	0.6	0.84
Running current	A	3.0/2.9/2.8	4.1/4.0/3.8
Power factor	%	91	92
Inrush current	A	4.1	
Sound Pressure Level	dB(A)	Cooling P-Hi : 38 Hi : 36 Me : 32 Lo : 29 Heating P-Hi : 39 Hi : 38 Me : 33 Lo : 29.5	47
Exterior dimensions Height x Width x Depth	mm	Unit 248 × 570 × 570 Panel 35 × 700 × 700	595 x 780 x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)		Plaster White (6.8Y8.9/0.2) near equivalent	Stucco White (4.2Y7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight	kg	UNIT 15 PANEL 3.5	38
Refrigerant equipment Compressor type & Q'ty		—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
Starting method		—	Direct line start
Refrigerant oil	ℓ	—	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)
Heat exchanger		Louver fin & inner grooved tubing	M shape fin & inner grooved tubing
Refrigerant control		—	Electronic expansion valve
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan × 1
Motor <Starting method>	W	33 <Direct line start>	24 <Direct line start>
Air flow (Standard)	CMM	Cooling P-Hi : 10 Hi : 9 Me : 8 Lo : 6.5 Heating P-Hi : 10.5 Hi : 9.5 Me : 8.5 Lo : 7	Cooling 29.5 Heating 27.0
Available static pressure	Pa	0	—
Outdoor air intake		Not possible	—
Air filter, Q'ty		Pocket plastic net × 1 (Washable)	—
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber sleeve (for Compressor)
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane form	—
Electric heater	W	—	—
Remote controller		wired : RC-E4 (option) wireless : RCN-TC-24W-ER (option)	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	—
Safety equipment		Overload protection for fan motor Frost protection thermostat	Internal thermostat for fan motor Abnormal discharge temperature protection.
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	mm	Liquid line : I/U φ6.35 (1/4") Pipe φ6.35 (1/4") × 0.8 O/U φ6.35 (1/4")	
		Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8") φ9.52 (3/8") × 0.8 φ9.52 (3/8")	
Connecting method		Flare piping	Flare piping
Refrigerant line (one way) length		Max. 15m	
Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit		Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Refrigerant Quantity		R410A 1.2kg in outdoor unit (incl. the amount for the piping of : 15m)	
Drain pump		Built-in Drain pump	—
Drain		Hose Connectable with VP20	—
Insulation for piping		Necessary (Both liquid & Gas lines)	
Standard Accessories		Mounting kit, Drain hose	Drain elbow, Drain hole grommet

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions when the air flow is high mode.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB
Cooling	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃
Heating	20℃		7℃	6℃

(2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound pressure level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these value are somewhat higher due to ambient temperature.
(4) The operation data indicates when the air-conditioner is operated at 220/230/240V 50Hz.
(5) When wireless remote controller is used, fan is 3 speed setting (Hi-Me-Lo) only.

RWA000Z234 A

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Item \ Model		FDTC35VD	
		Indoor unit **FDTC35VD**	Outdoor unit **SRC35ZJX-S**
		Panel **TC-PSA-25W-E**	
Power source			220/230/240V～50Hz
Operation data		Cooling	Heating
Nominal capacity	kW	3.6 [0.9 (Min.)～4.1 (Max.)]	4.25 [0.9 (Min.)～5.1 (Max.)]
Power consumption	kW	1.07	1.16
Running current	A	4.9/4.7/4.5	5.3/5.1/4.9
Power factor	%	99	99
Inrush current	A	5.3	
Sound Pressure Level	dB(A)	Cooling P-Hi : 41 Hi : 40 Me : 36 Lo : 30 Heating P-Hi : 43 Hi : 42 Me : 35 Lo : 32	50
Exterior dimensions Height x Width x Depth	mm	Unit 248 × 570 × 570 Panel 35 × 700 × 700	595 x 780 x 290
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)		Plaster White (6.8Y8.9/0.2) near equivalent	Stucco White (4.2Y7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight	kg	UNIT 15 PANEL 3.5	38
Refrigerant equipment Compressor type & Q'ty		—	RM-B5077MDE1 (Rotary type) x 1
Starting method		—	Direct line start
Refrigerant oil	ℓ	—	0.35 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)
Heat exchanger		Louver fin & inner grooved tubing	M shape fin & inner grooved tubing
Refrigerant control		—	Electronic expansion valve
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	Propeller fan × 1
Motor <Starting method>	W	33 <Direct line start>	24 <Direct line start>
Air flow (Standard)	CMM	Cooling P-Hi : 11 Hi : 9.5 Me : 9 Lo : 7 Heating P-Hi : 11.5 Hi : 10.0 Me : 9 Lo : 8	Cooling 32.5 Heating 29.5
Available static pressure	Pa	0	—
Outdoor air intake		Not possible	—
Air filter, Q'ty		Pocket plastic net × 1 (Washable)	—
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber sleeve (for Compressor)
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane form	—
Electric heater	W	—	—
Remote controller		wired : RC-E4 (option) wireless : RCN-TC-24W-ER (option)	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	—
Safety equipment		Overload protection for fan motor Frost protection thermostat	Internal thermostat for fan motor Abnormal discharge temperature protection.
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	mm	Liquid line : I/U φ6.35 (1/4") Pipe φ6.35 (1/4") × 0.8 O/U φ6.35 (1/4")	
		Gas line : φ9.52 (3/8") φ9.52 (3/8") × 0.8 φ9.52 (3/8")	
Connecting method		Flare piping	Flare piping
Refrigerant line (one way) length		Max. 15m	
Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit		Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is lower)	
Refrigerant Quantity		R410A 1.2kg in outdoor unit (incl. the amount for the piping of : 15m)	
Drain pump		Built-in Drain pump	—
Drain		Hose Connectable with VP20	—
Insulation for piping		Necessary (Both liquid & Gas lines)	
Standard Accessories		Mounting kit, Drain hose	Drain elbow, Drain hole grommet

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions when the air flow is high mode.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB
Cooling	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃
Heating	20℃		7℃	6℃

(2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
(3) Sound pressure level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these value are somewhat higher due to ambient temperature.
(4) The operation data indicates when the air-conditioner is operated at 220/230/240V 50Hz.
(5) When wireless remote controller is used, fan is 3 speed setting (Hi-Me-Lo) only.

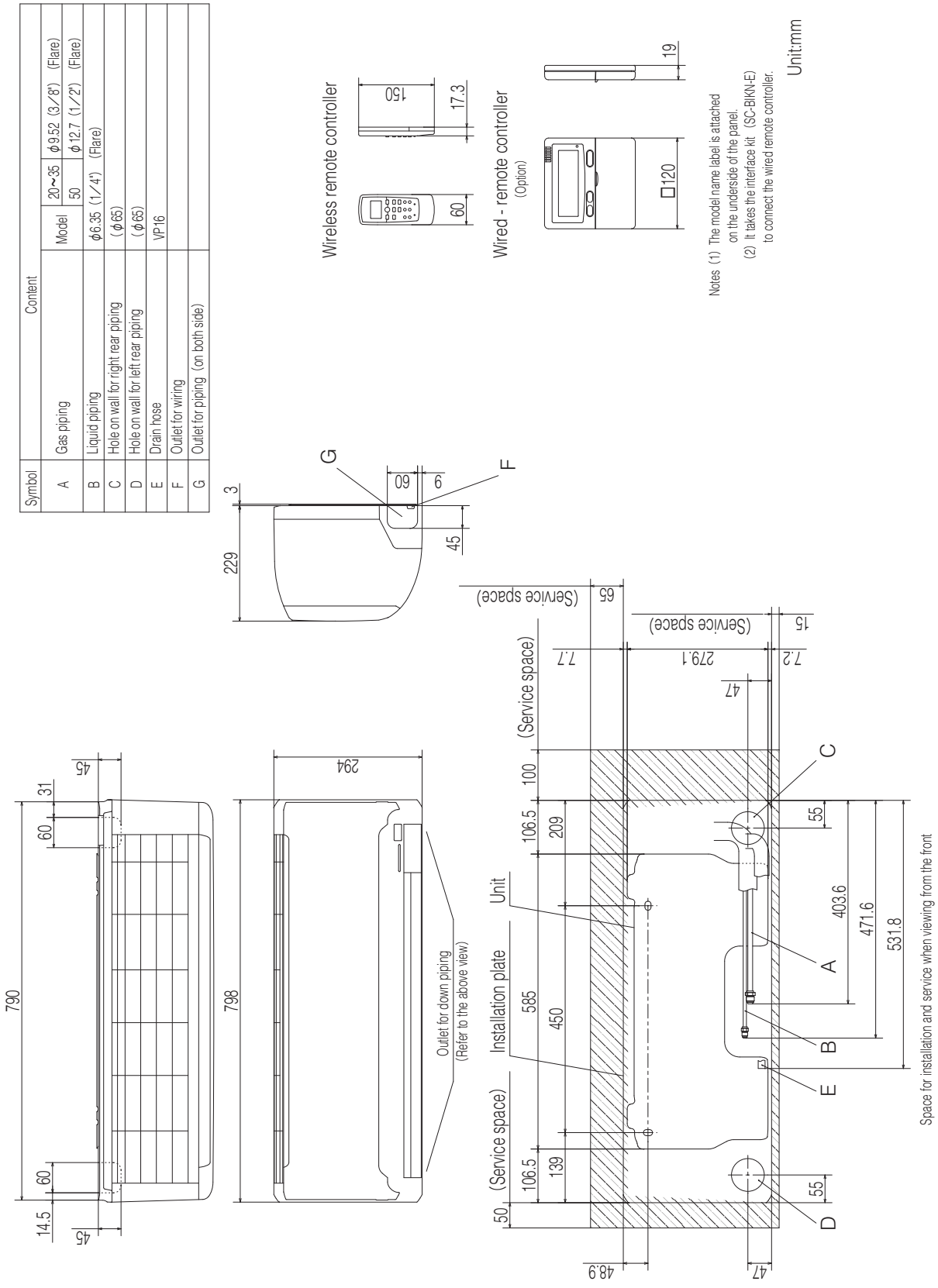
RWA000Z234A

2. EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS

(1) Indoor units

Models SRK20ZJ-S, 25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S, 50ZJ-S

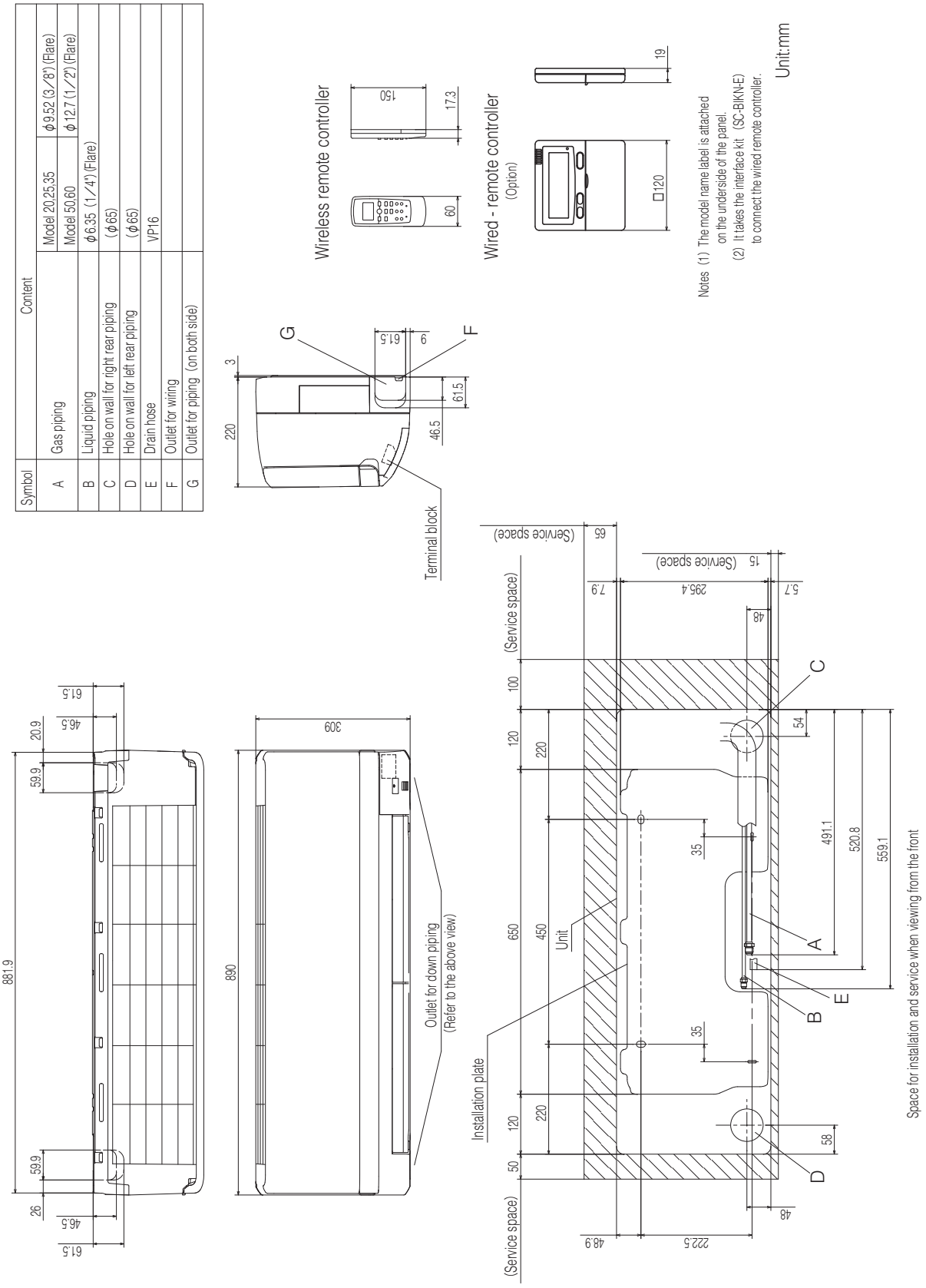
Symbol	Content		
A	Gas piping	Model 20~35	φ9.52 (3/8") (Flare)
		Model 50	φ12.7 (1/2") (Flare)
B	Liquid piping	φ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)	
C	Hole on wall for right rear piping	(φ65)	
D	Hole on wall for left rear piping	(φ65)	
E	Drain hose	VP16	
F	Outlet for wiring		
G	Outlet for piping (on both side)		



RLA000Z051

Models SRK20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S, 60ZJX-S

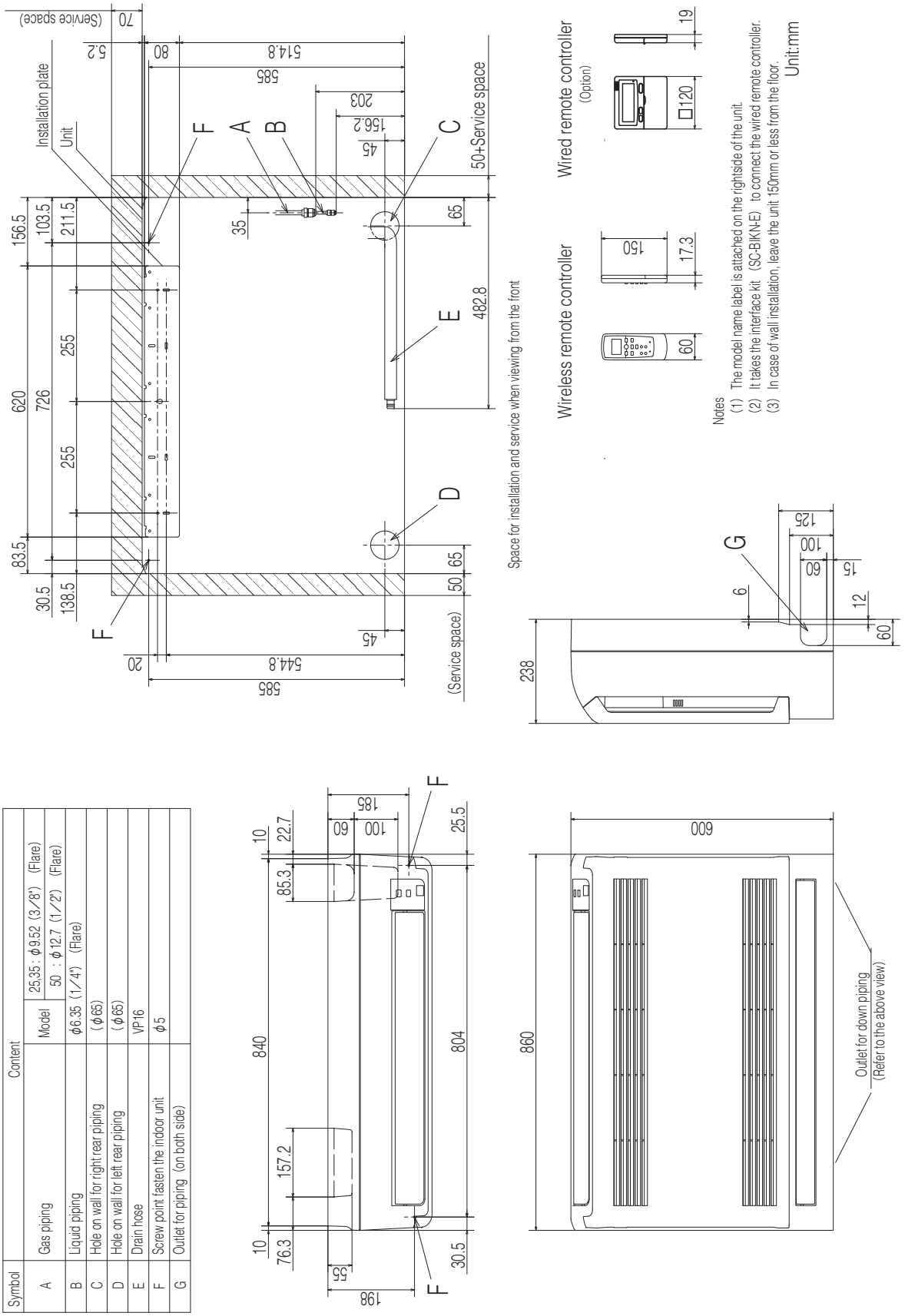
Symbol	Content		
A	Gas piping	Model 20.25.35	ϕ9.52 (3/8") (Flare)
		Model 50.60	ϕ12.7 (1/2") (Flare)
B	Liquid piping	ϕ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)	
C	Hole on wall for right rear piping	(ϕ65)	
D	Hole on wall for left rear piping	(ϕ65)	
E	Drain hose	VP16	
F	Outlet for wiring		
G	Outlet for piping (on both side)		



RKY000Z053

(b) Floor standing type (SRF)

Models SRF25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S

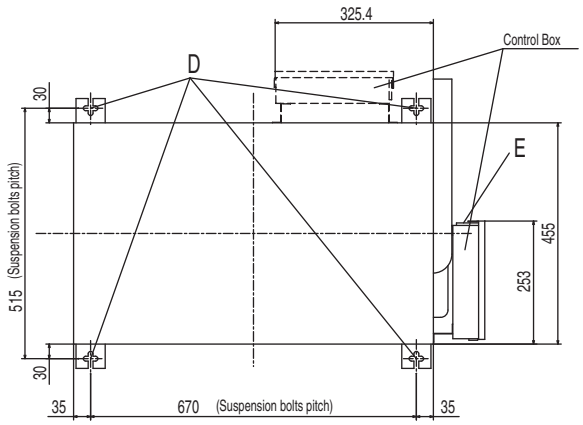


Symbol	Content		
A	Gas piping	Model	25.35 : φ9.52 (3/8") (Flare)
			50 : φ12.7 (1/2") (Flare)
B	Liquid piping		φ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)
C	Hole on wall for right rear piping		(φ65)
D	Hole on wall for left rear piping		(φ65)
E	Drain hose		VP16
F	Screw point fasten the indoor unit		φ5
G	Outlet for piping (on both side)		

RFB000Z004

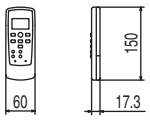
(c) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

Models SRR25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S

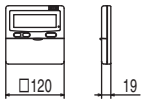


Symbol	Content	
A	Gas piping	φ9.52 (3/8") (Flare)
B	Liquid piping	φ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)
C	Drain piping	VP16
D	Suspension bolts	(M8)
E	Power supply intake	(φ35)

Wireless remote controller



Wired remote controller (Option)



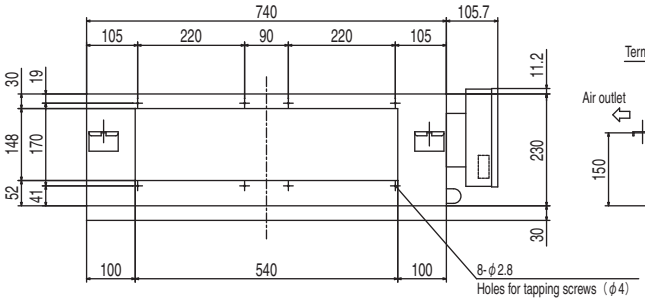


FIG.A

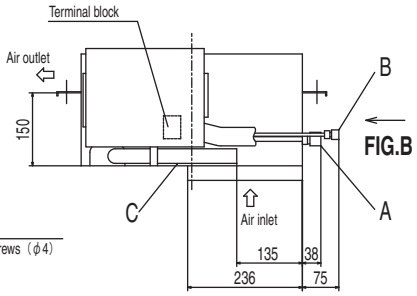
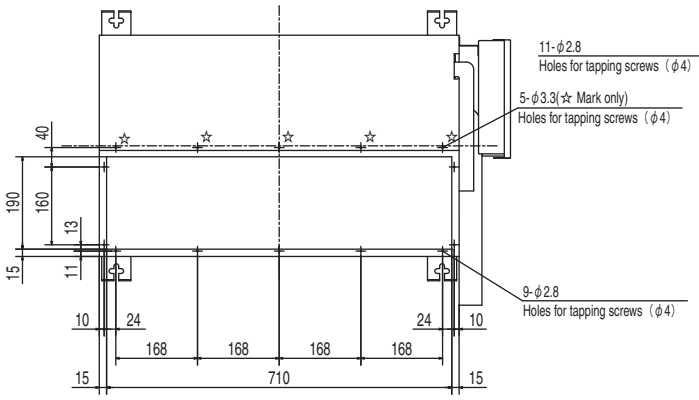


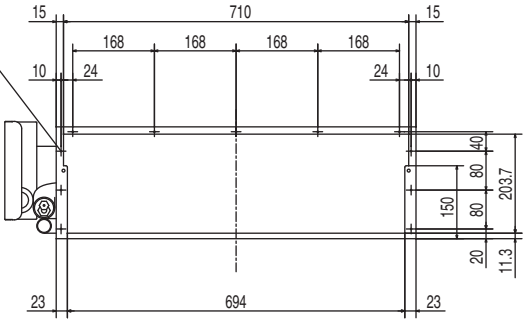
FIG.B

Note (1) The model name label is attached on the lid of the control box.
(2) It takes the interface kit (SC-BIKN-E) to connect the wired remote controller.

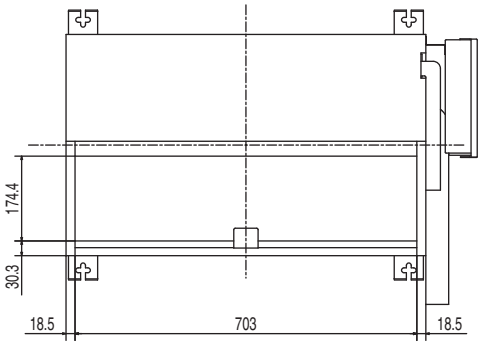
Unit:mm



In case of filter guide taken off

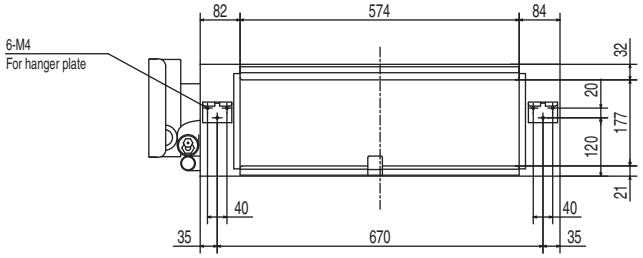


In case of rear panel taken off



In case of filter guide installed (normal condition)

FIG.A
(Air inlet from lower)



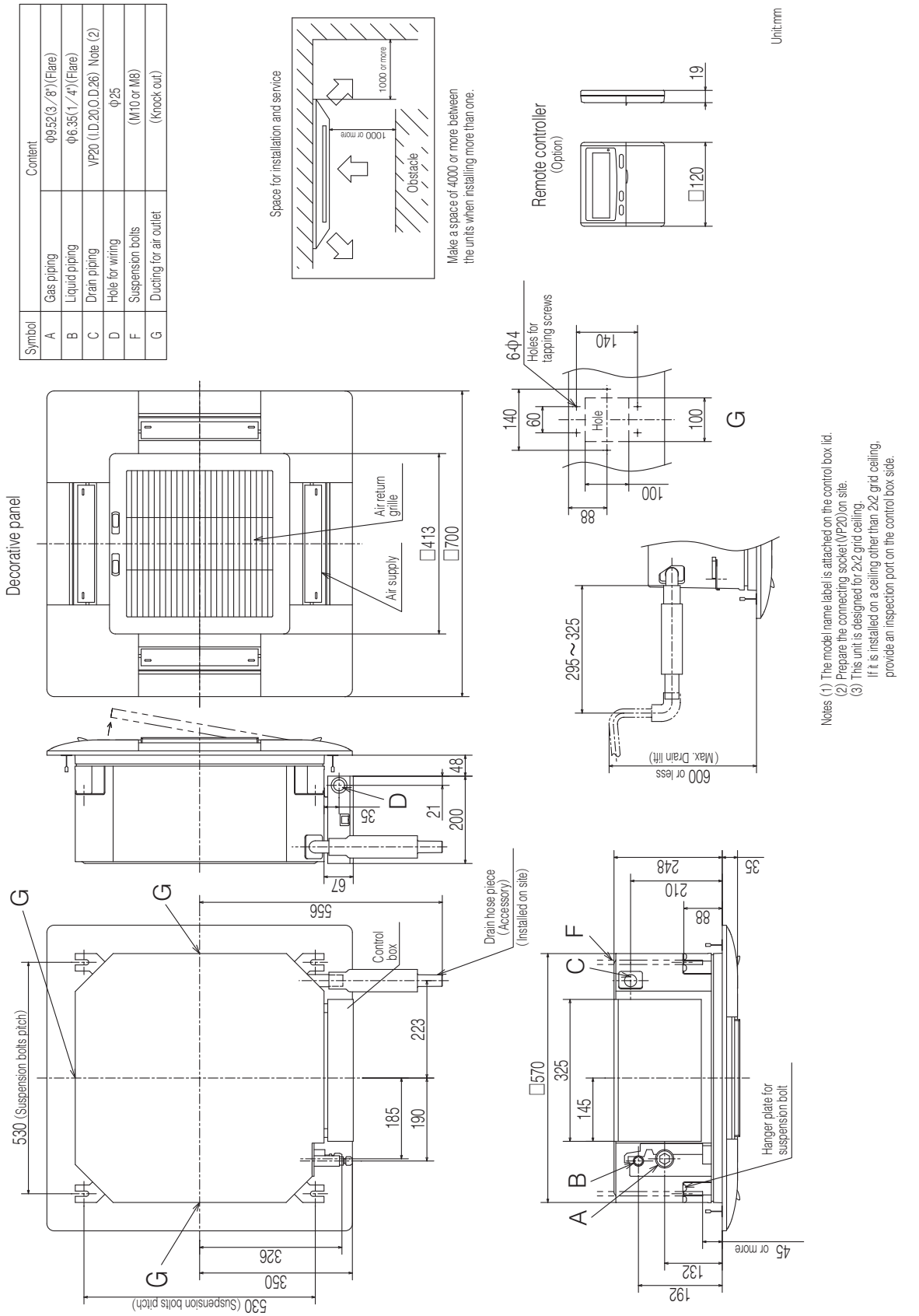
In case of filter guide installed (option)

FIG.B
(Air inlet from rear)

RJD000Z502 A

(d) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

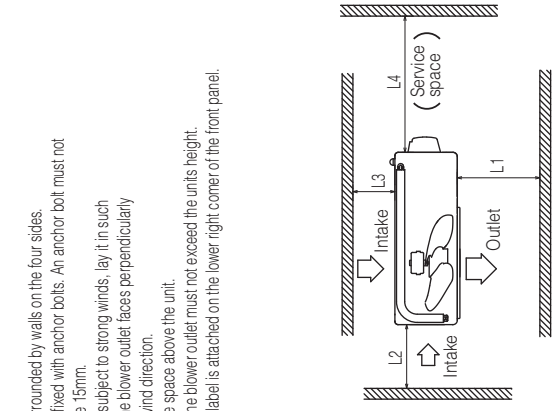
Models FDTC25VD, 35VD



PJA003Z338 B

(2) Outdoor units

Models SRC20ZJ-S, 25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S



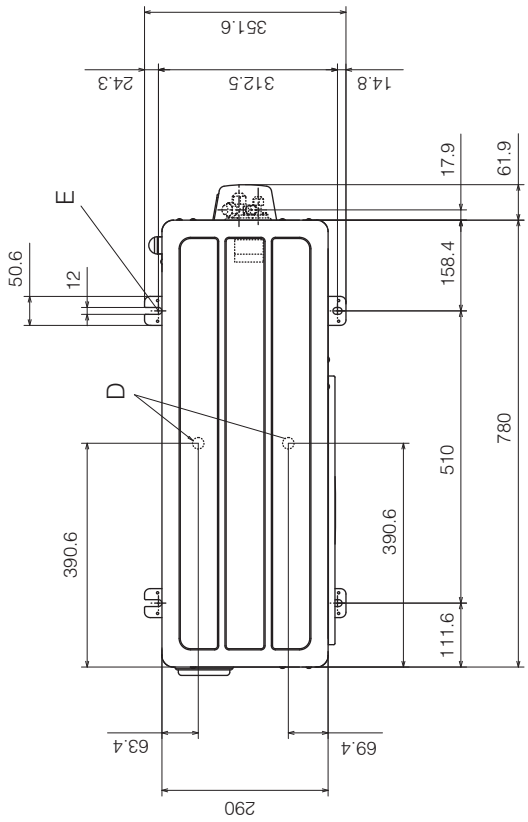
Notes
(1) It must not be surrounded by walls on the four sides.
(2) The unit must be fixed with anchor bolts. An anchor bolt must not protrude more the 15mm.
(3) Where the unit is subject to strong winds, lay it in such a direction that the blower outlet faces perpendicularly to the dominant wind direction.
(4) Leave 1m or more space above the unit.
(5) A wall in front of the blower outlet must not exceed the units height.
(6) The model name label is attached on the lower right corner of the front panel.

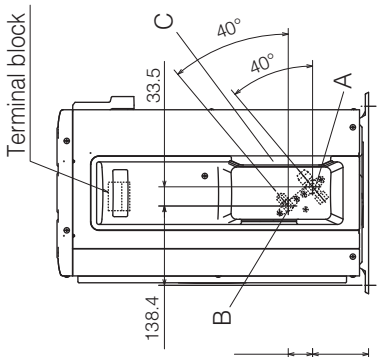
Minimum installation space

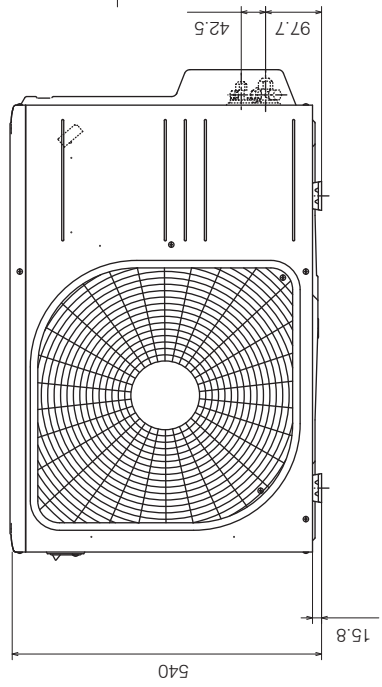
Examples of installation / Dimensions	I	II	III	IV
L1	Open	280	280	180
L2	100	75	Open	Open
L3	100	80	80	80
L4	250	Open	250	Open

Symbol	Content	
A	Service valve connection (gas side)	φ9.52 (3/8") (Flare)
B	Service valve connection (liquid side)	φ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)
C	Pipe / cable draw-out hole	
D	Drain discharge hole	φ20 x 2places
E	Anchor bolt hole	M10 x 4places

Unit:mm







RCV000Z006 A

Model SRC50ZJ-S

Notes
(1) It must not be surrounded by walls on the four sides.
(2) The unit must be fixed with anchor bolts. An anchor bolt must not protrude more the 15mm.
(3) Where the unit is subject to strong winds, lay it in such a direction that the blower outlet faces perpendicularly to the dominant wind direction.
(4) Leave 1m or more space above the unit.
(5) A wall in front of the blower outlet must not exceed the units height.
(6) The model name label is attached on the right side of the unit.

Minimum installation space

Examples of installation / Dimensions	I	II	III	IV
L1	Open	280	280	180
L2	100	75	Open	Open
L3	100	80	80	80
L4	250	Open	250	Open

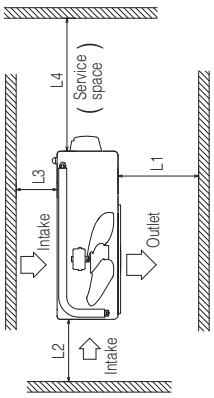
Unit:mm

Symbol	Content	
A	Service valve connection (gas side)	ϕ12.7 (1/2") (Flare)
B	Service valve connection (liquid side)	ϕ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)
C	Pipe / cable draw-out hole	
D	Drain discharge hole	ϕ20 × 5places
E	Anchor bolt hole	M10 × 4places

RCT000Z005

Models SRC20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S

Notes
(1) It must not be surrounded by walls on the four sides.
(2) The unit must be fixed with anchor bolts. An anchor bolt must not protrude more the 15mm.
(3) Where the unit is subject to strong winds, lay it in such a direction that the blower outlet faces perpendicularly to the dominant wind direction.
(4) Leave 1m or more space above the unit.
(5) A wall in front of the blower outlet must not exceed the units height.
(6) The model name label is attached on the lower right corner of the front panel.

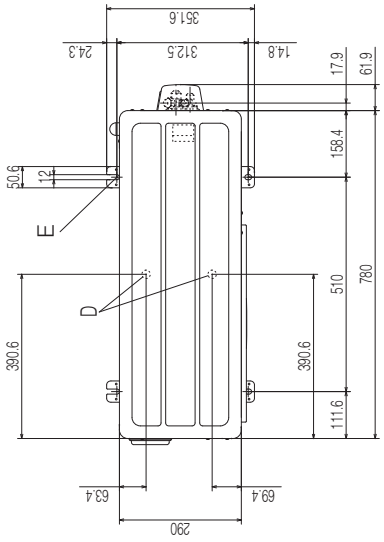


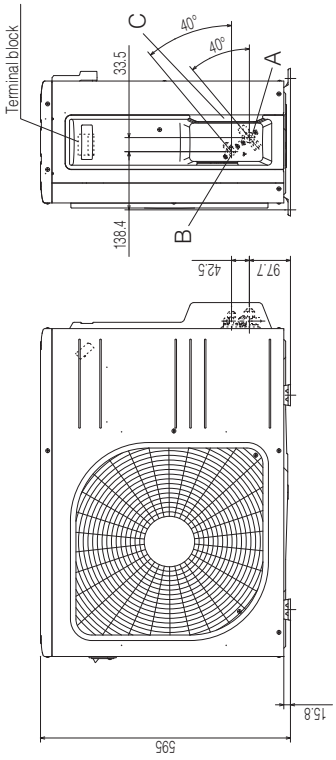
Minimum installation space

Examples of installation / Dimensions	I	II	III	IV
L1	Open	280	280	180
L2	100	75	Open	Open
L3	100	80	80	80
L4	250	Open	250	Open

Unit:mm

Symbol	Content	
A	Service valve connection (gas side)	φ9.52 (3/8") (Flare)
B	Service valve connection (liquid side)	φ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)
C	Pipe/cable draw-out hole	
D	Drain discharge hole	φ20 × 2places
E	Anchor bolt hole	M10 × 4places





RCV000Z007 A

Models SRC50ZIX-S, 60ZIX-S

Notes
(1) It must not be surrounded by walls on the four sides.
(2) The unit must be fixed with anchor bolts. An anchor bolt must not protrude more the 15mm.
(3) Where the unit is subject to strong winds, lay it in such a direction that the blower outlet faces perpendicularly to the dominant wind direction.
(4) Leave 1m or more space above the unit.
(5) A wall in front of the blower outlet must not exceed the units height.
(6) The model name label is attached on the lower right corner of the front panel.

Minimum installation space

Examples of installation / Dimensions	I	II	III	IV
L1	Open	280	280	180
L2	100	75	Open	Open
L3	100	80	80	80
L4	250	Open	250	Open

Unit:mm

Symbol	Content	
A	Service valve connection (gas side)	φ12.7 (1/2") (Flare)
B	Service valve connection (liquid side)	φ6.35 (1/4") (Flare)
C	Pipe/cable draw-out hole	
D	Drain discharge hole	φ20 × 5places
E	Anchor bolt hole	M10 × 4places

RCT000Z004

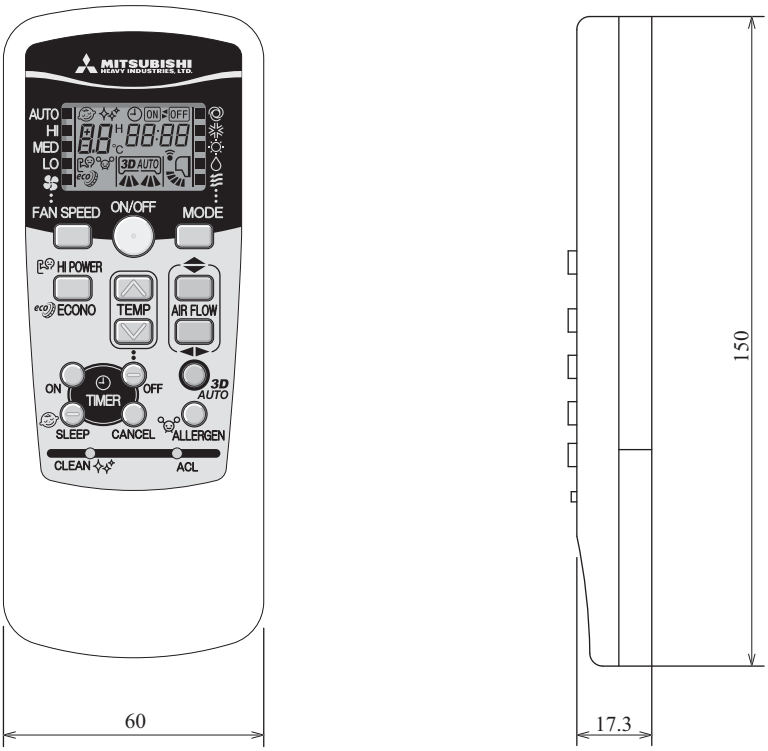
(3) Remote controller

(a) Wireless remote controller

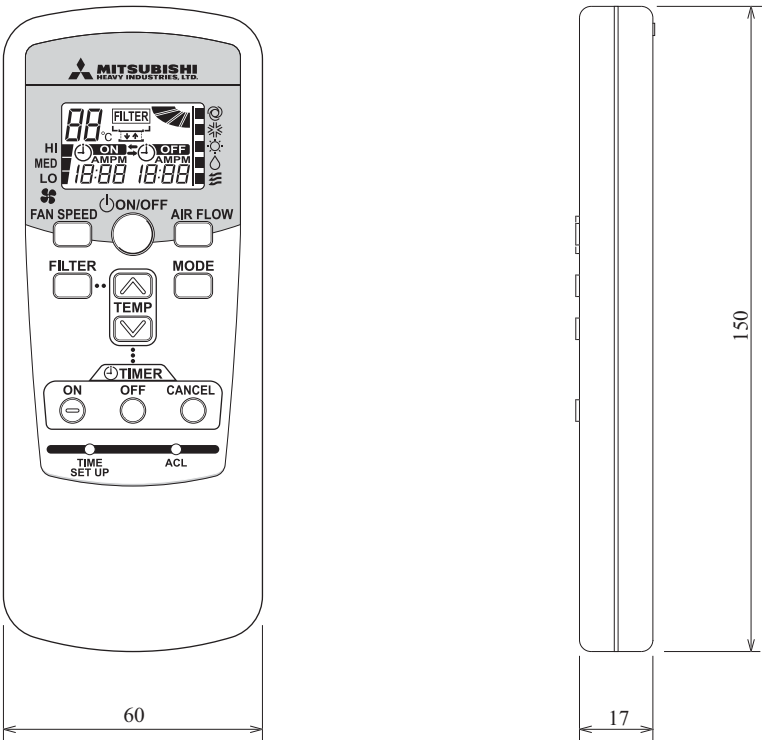
Models SRK, SRF, SRR

●The wireless remote controller in the following figure shows for the SRK series.

Unit: mm

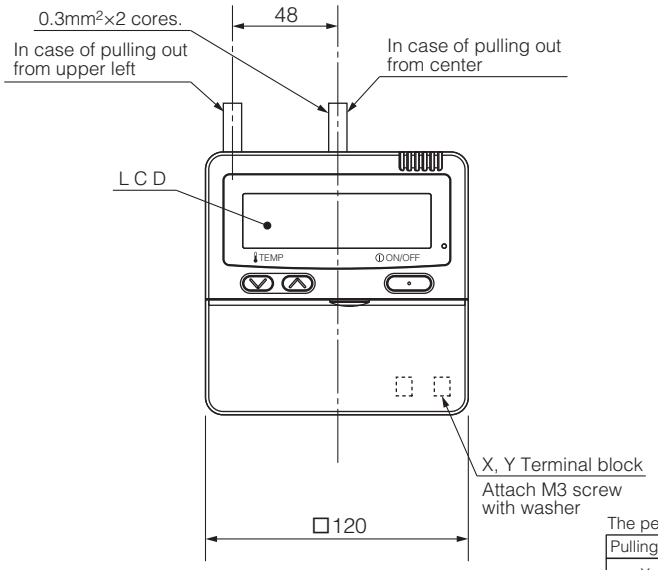


Model FDTC (Option parts)

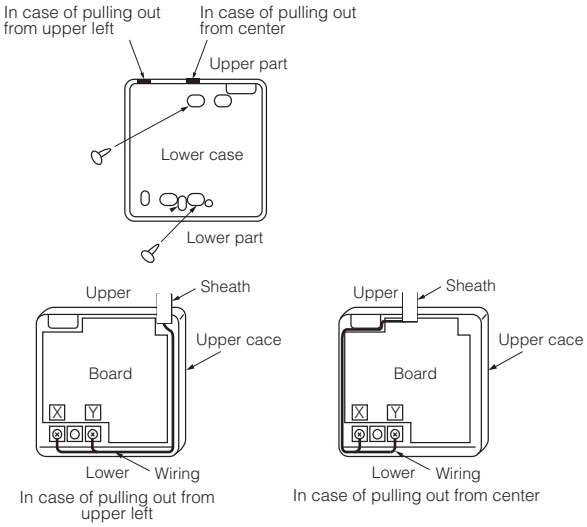


(b) Wired remote controller (option parts)

Exposed mounting

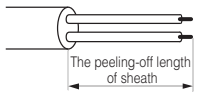


Wiring outlet
Cut off the upper thin part of remote control lower case with a nipper or knife, and grind burrs with a file etc.

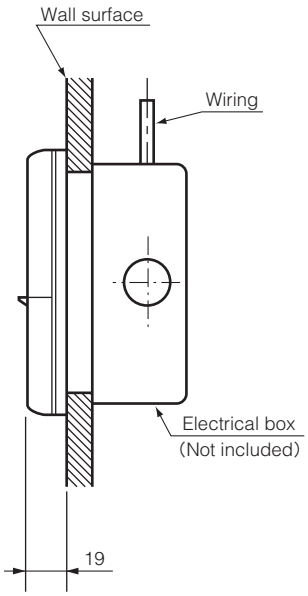


The peeling-off length of sheath

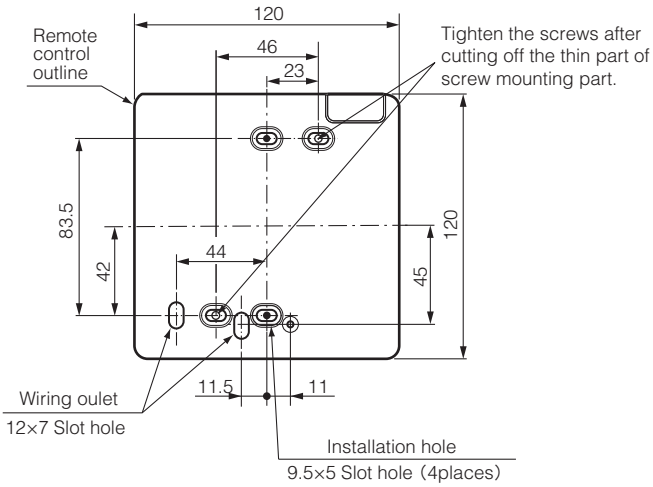
Pulling out from upper left	Pulling out from center
X wiring : 215mm Y wiring : 195mm	X wiring : 170mm Y wiring : 190mm



Embedded mounting



Remote control installation dimensions



(1) Installation screw for remote control
M4 Screw (2 pieces)

Unit:mm

Wiring specifications

(1) If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.
But, wiring in the remote controller case should be under 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

Length	Wiring thickness
100 to 200m	0.5mm²×2 cores
Under 300m	0.75mm²×2 cores
Under 400m	1.25mm²×2 cores
Under 600m	2.0mm²×2 cores

PJZ000Z274

3. ELECTRICAL WIRING

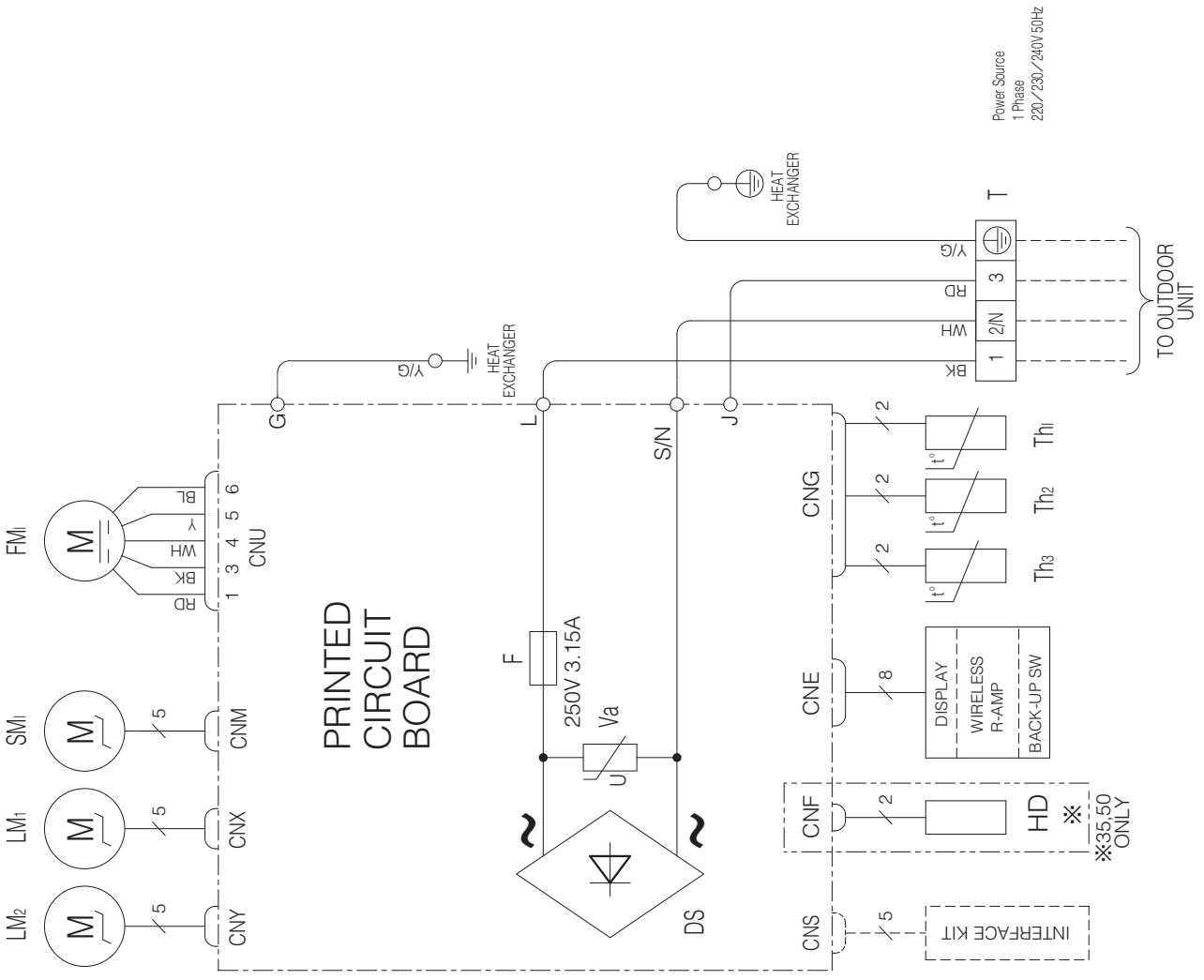
(1) Indoor units

(a) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Models SRK20ZJ-S, 25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S, 50ZJ-S

Item	Description
CNE-CNY	Connector
FM_1	Fan motor
SM_1	Flap motor
$LM_{1,2}$	Louver motor
HD	Humidity sensor
Th_1	Room temp. sensor
$Th_{2,3}$	Heat exch. sensor
DS	Diode stack
F	Fuse
T	Terminal block
Va	Varistor

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/G	Yellow/Green



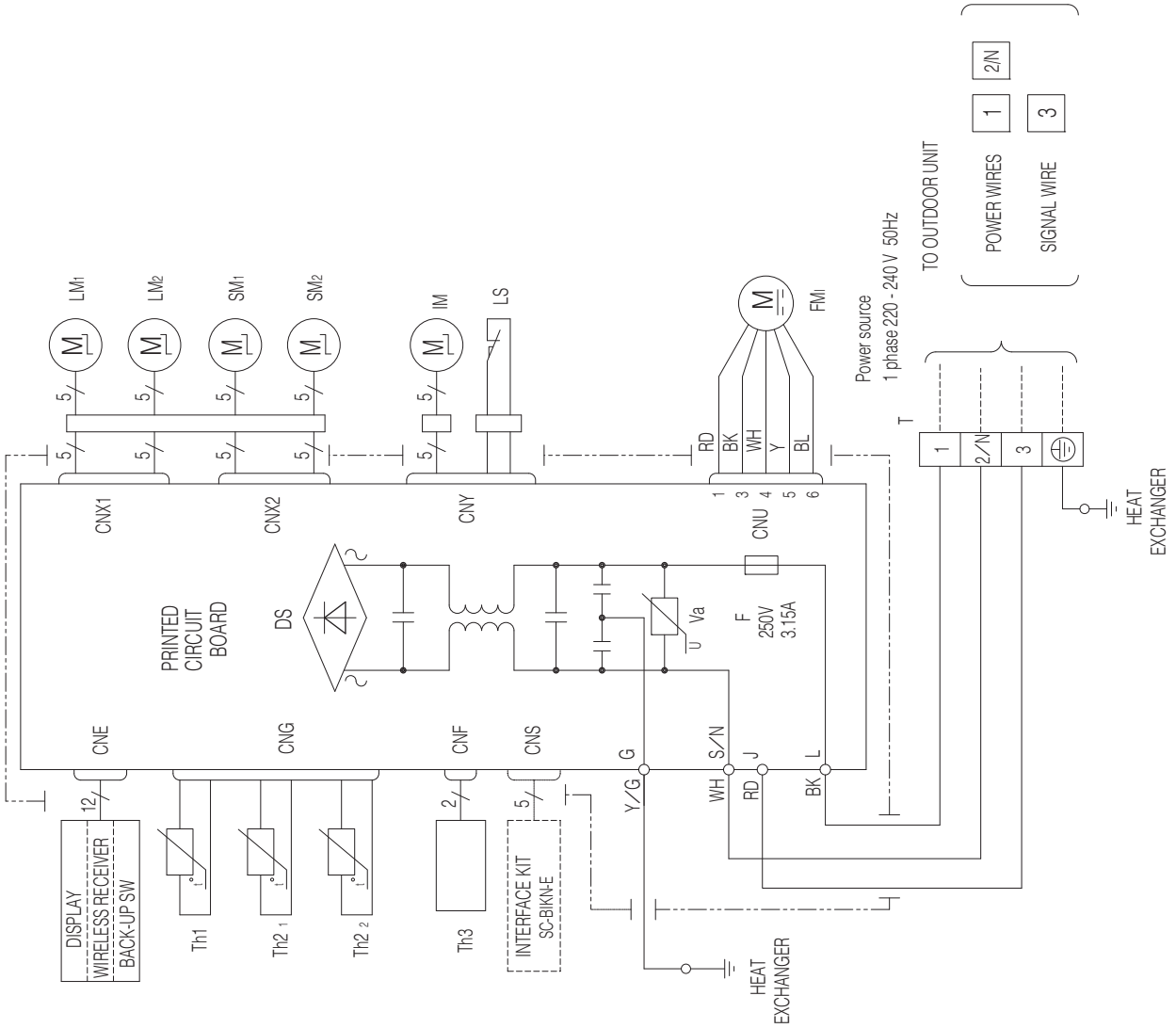
RWA000Z226

Models SRK20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S, 60ZJX-S

Item	Description
CNE-CNY	Connector
FM_1	Fan motor
$SM_{1,2}$	Flap motor
$LM_{1,2}$	Louver motor
IM	Inlet motor
Th1	Room temp. sensor
Th2 $_{1,2}$	Heat exch. sensor
Th3	Humidity sensor (50,60 only)
LS	Limit switch
DS	Diode stack
F	Fuse
T	Terminal block
Va	Varistor

Color Marks

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/G	Yellow/Green



RWA000Z227

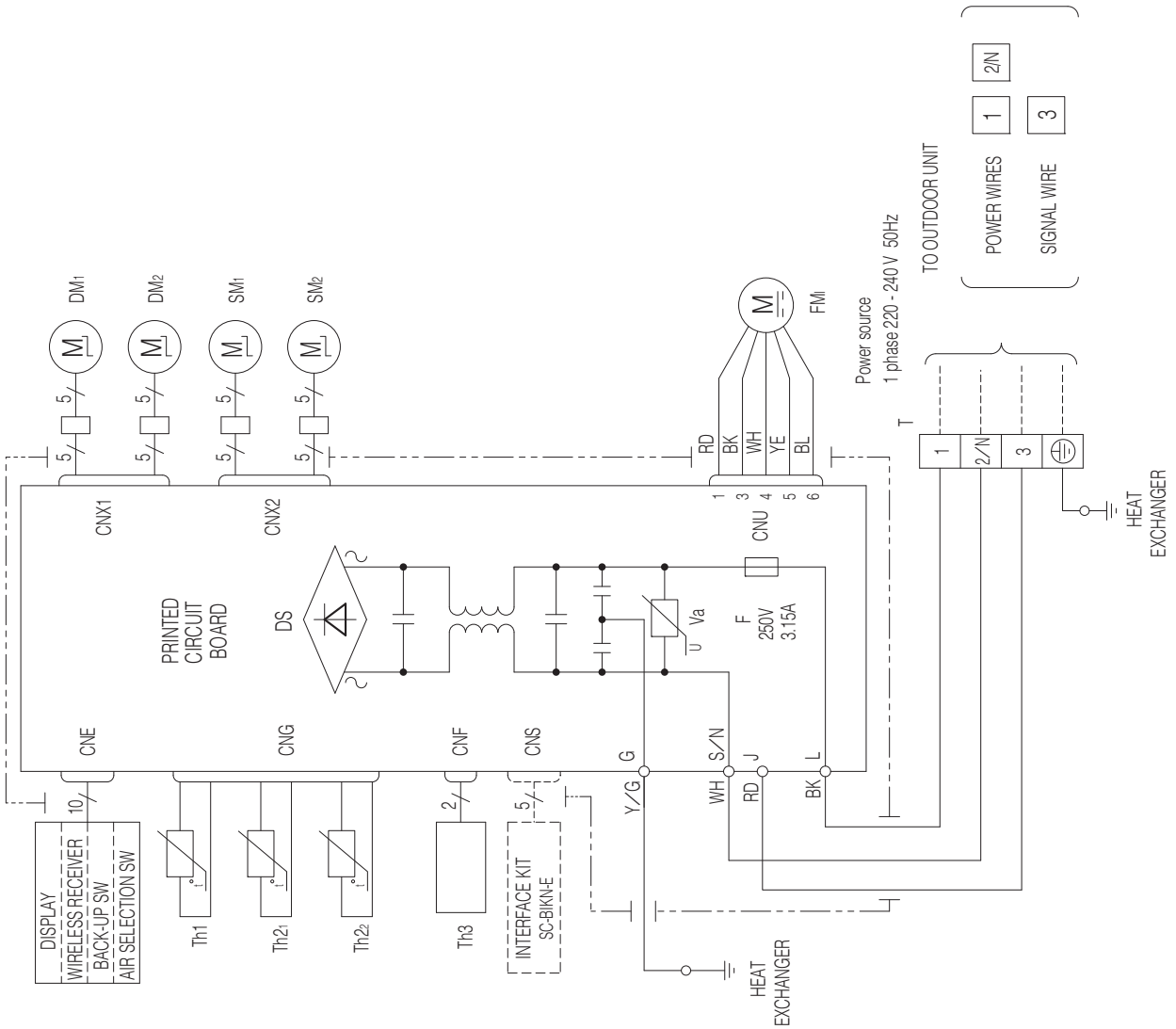
(b) Floor standing type (SRF)

Models SRF25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S

Item	Description
CNE-CNX2	Connector
FM_1	Fan motor
$SM_{1,2}$	Flap motor
DM_1	Damper motor
DM_2	Damper arm motor
Th1	Room temp. sensor
$Th2_{1,2}$	Heat exch. sensor
Th3	Humidity sensor
DS	Diode stack
F	Fuse
T	Terminal block
Va	Varistor

Color Marks

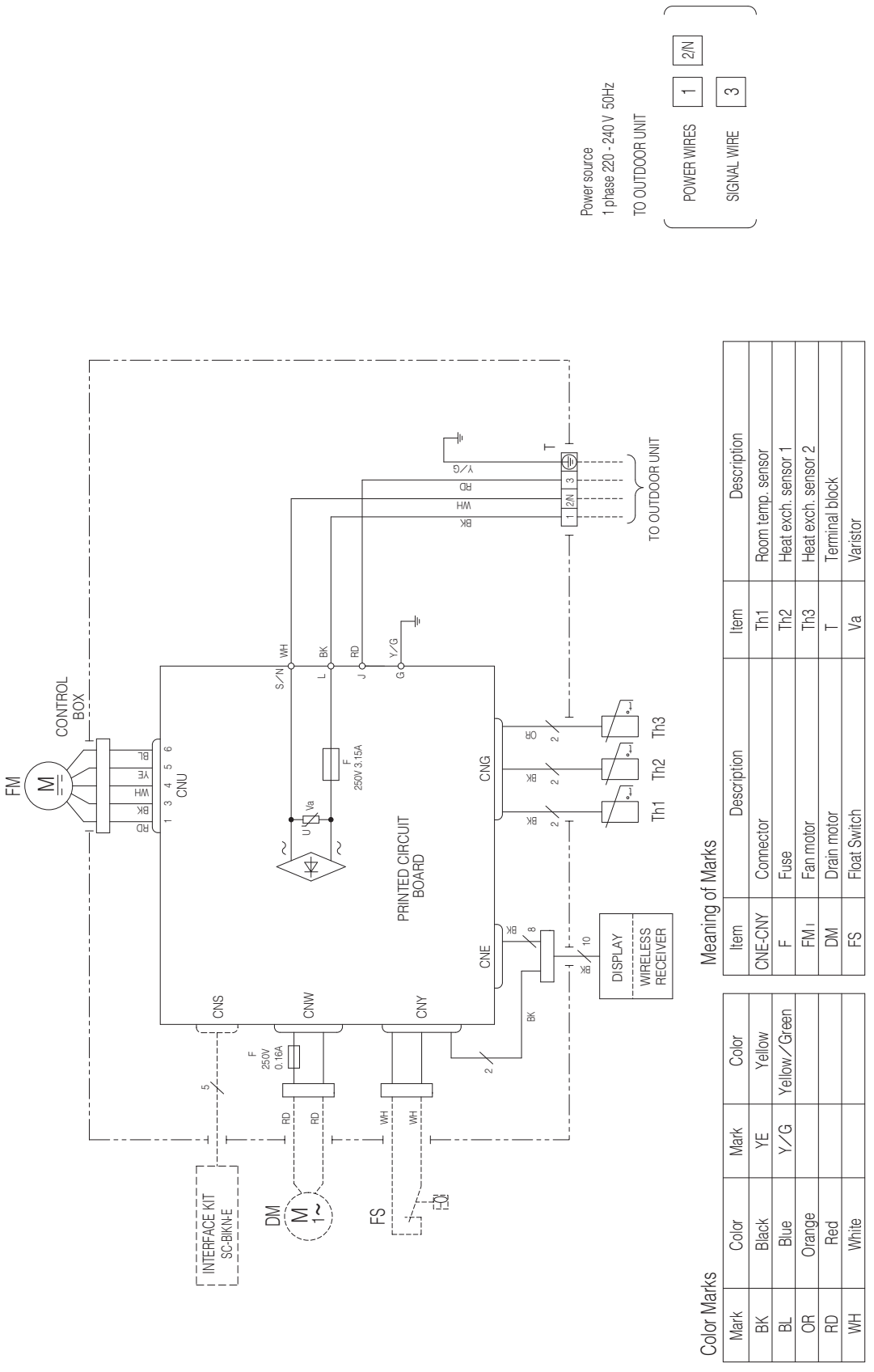
Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
RD	Red
WH	White
YE	Yellow
Y/G	Yellow/Green



RWB000Z052

(c) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

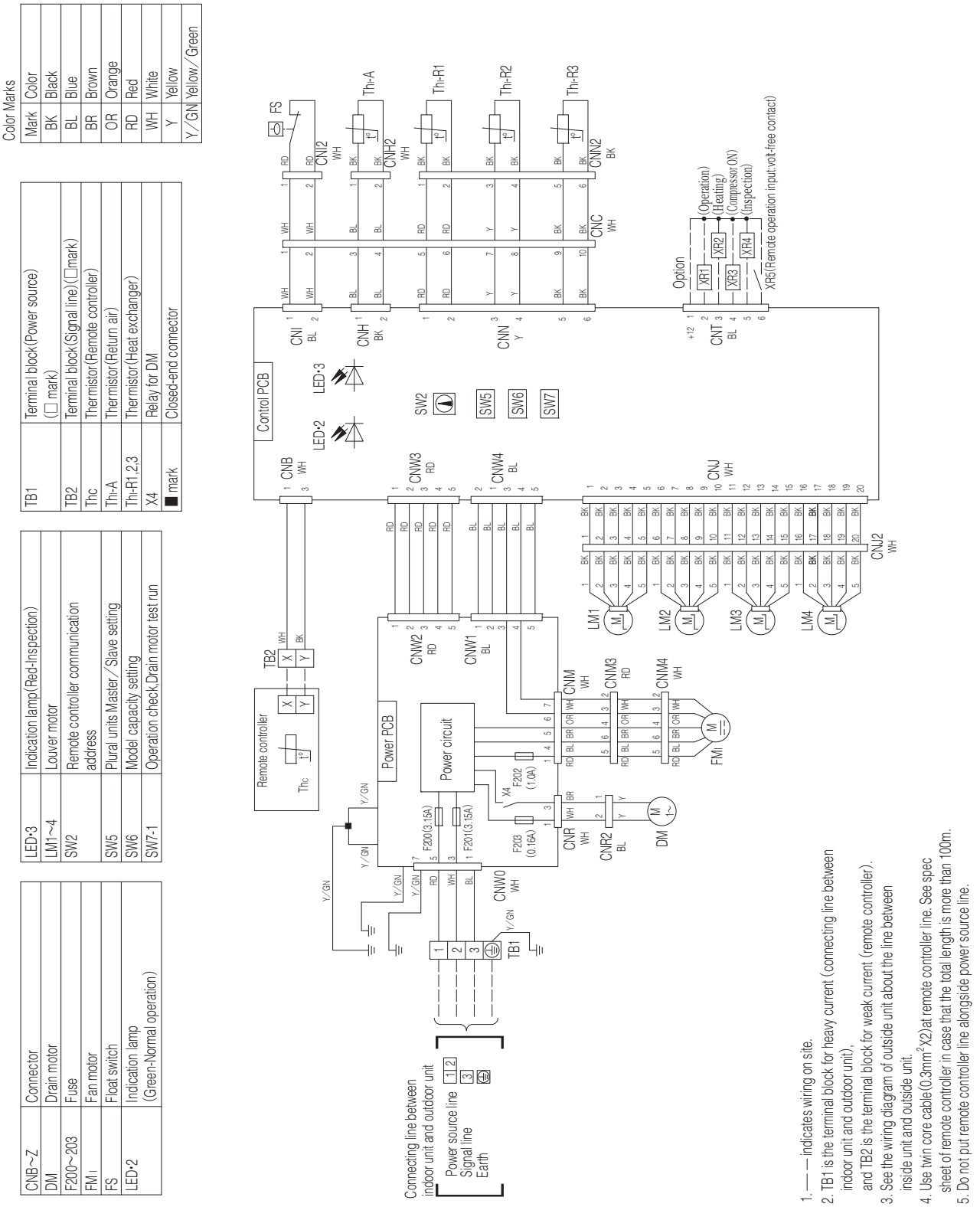
Models SRR25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S



RWA000Z230

(d) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

Models FDTC25VD, 35VD

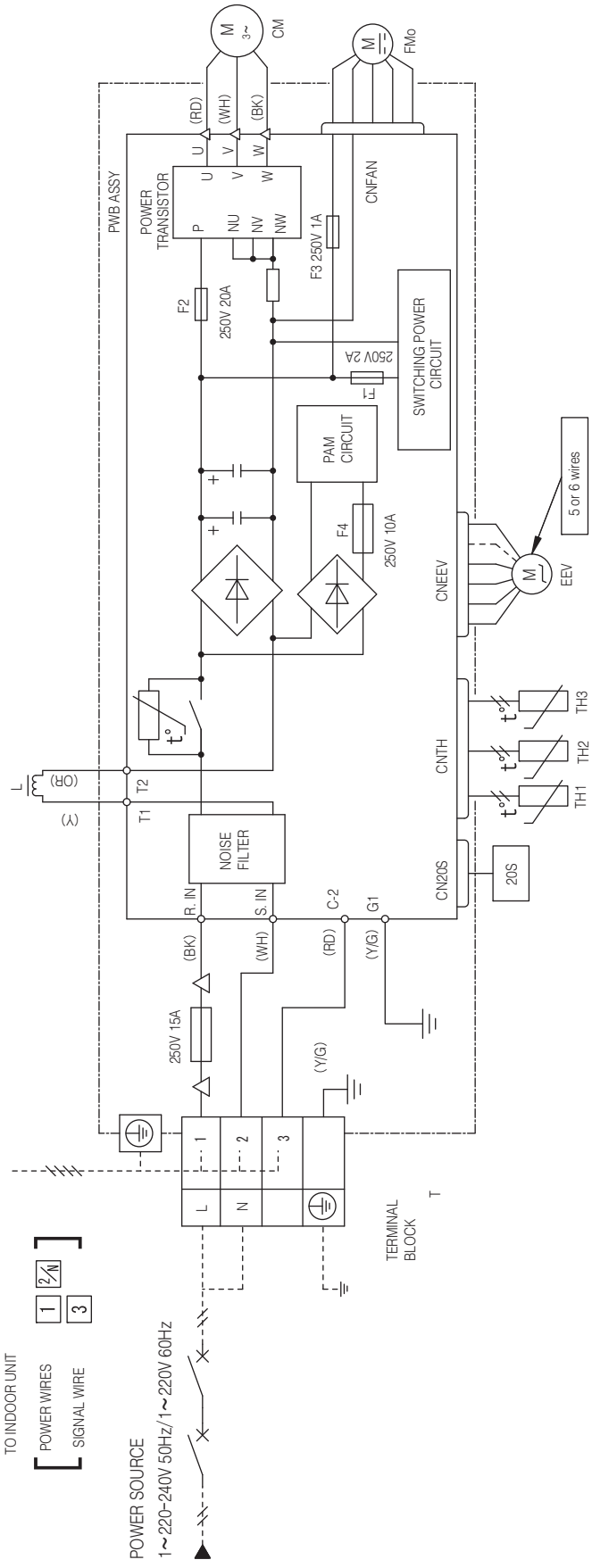


Notes 1. — — indicates wiring on site.
2. TB1 is the terminal block for heavy current (connecting line between indoor unit and outdoor unit), and TB2 is the terminal block for weak current (remote controller).
3. See the wiring diagram of outside unit about the line between inside unit and outside unit.
4. Use twin core cable(0.3mm^{2}X2)at remote controller line. See spec sheet of remote controller in case that the total length is more than 100m.
5. Do not put remote controller line alongside power source line.

PJA003Z340 B

(2) Outdoor units

Models SRC20ZJ-S, 25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S



Item	Description
CM	Compressor motor
CNEEV~20S	Connector
EEV	Electric expansion valve (coil)
FMo	Fan motor
L	Reactor
T	Terminal block
TH1	Heat exchanger sensor (outdoor unit)
TH2	Outdoor air temp.sensor
TH3	Discharge pipe temp.sensor
20S	Solenoid valve for 4 way valve

Mark	Color
BK	Black
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/G	Yellow/Green

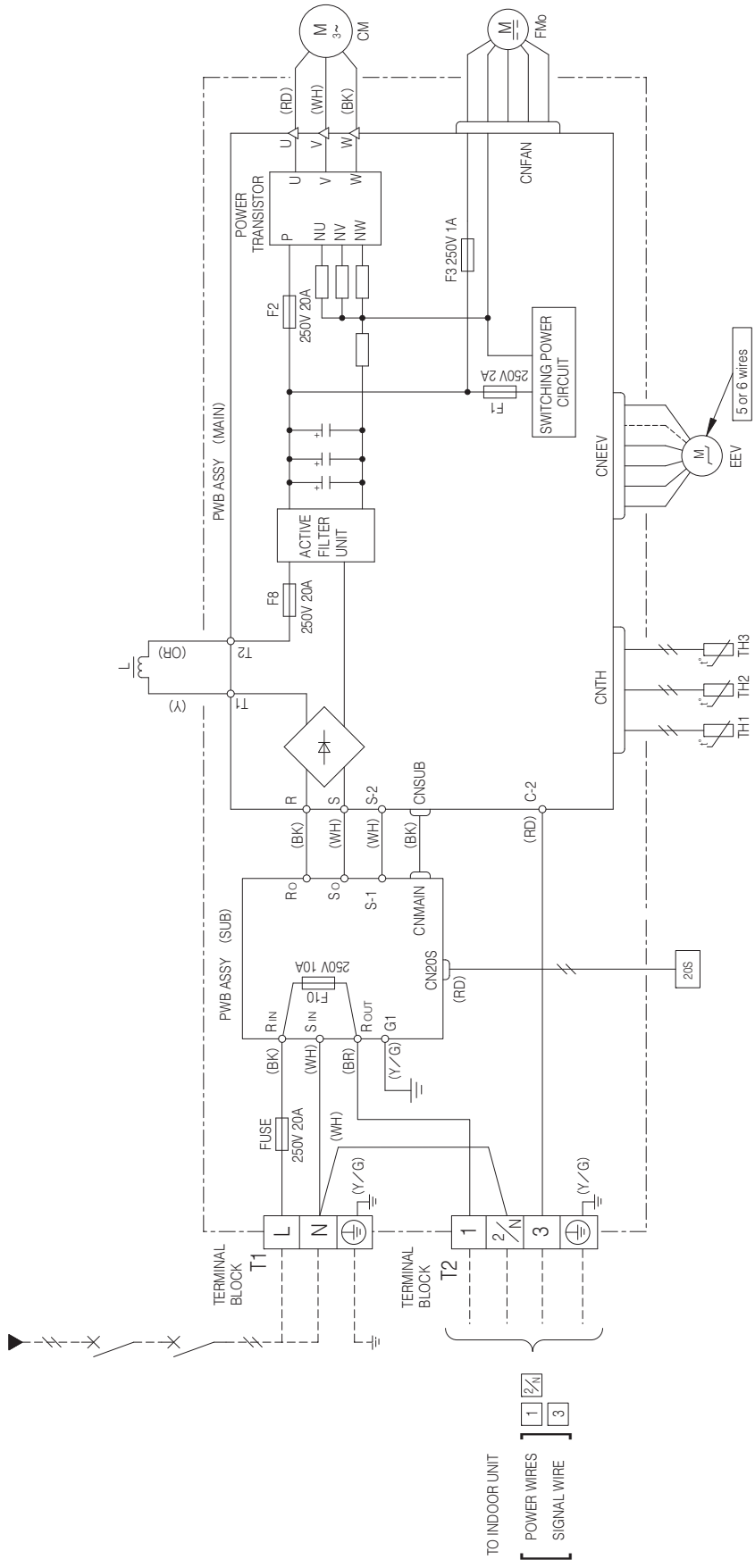
Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

Model	MAX running current (A)	Power cable size (mm^2)	Power cable length (m)	indoor-outdoor wire size x number	Earth wire size (mm)
20 25 35	8	2.0	32	ϕ1.6mm x 3	ϕ1.6mm

- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
- The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

RWC000Z213 A

Model SRC50ZJ-S



Item	Description
CM	Compressor motor
CNEEV~CN20S	Connector
EEV	Electric expansion valve (coil)
FMo	Fan motor
L	Reactor
T1,2	Terminal block
TH1	Heat exchanger sensor (outdoor unit)
TH2	Outdoor air temp.sensor
TH3	Discharge pipe temp.sensor
20S	Solenoid valve for 4 way valve

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BR	Brown
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/G	Yellow/Green

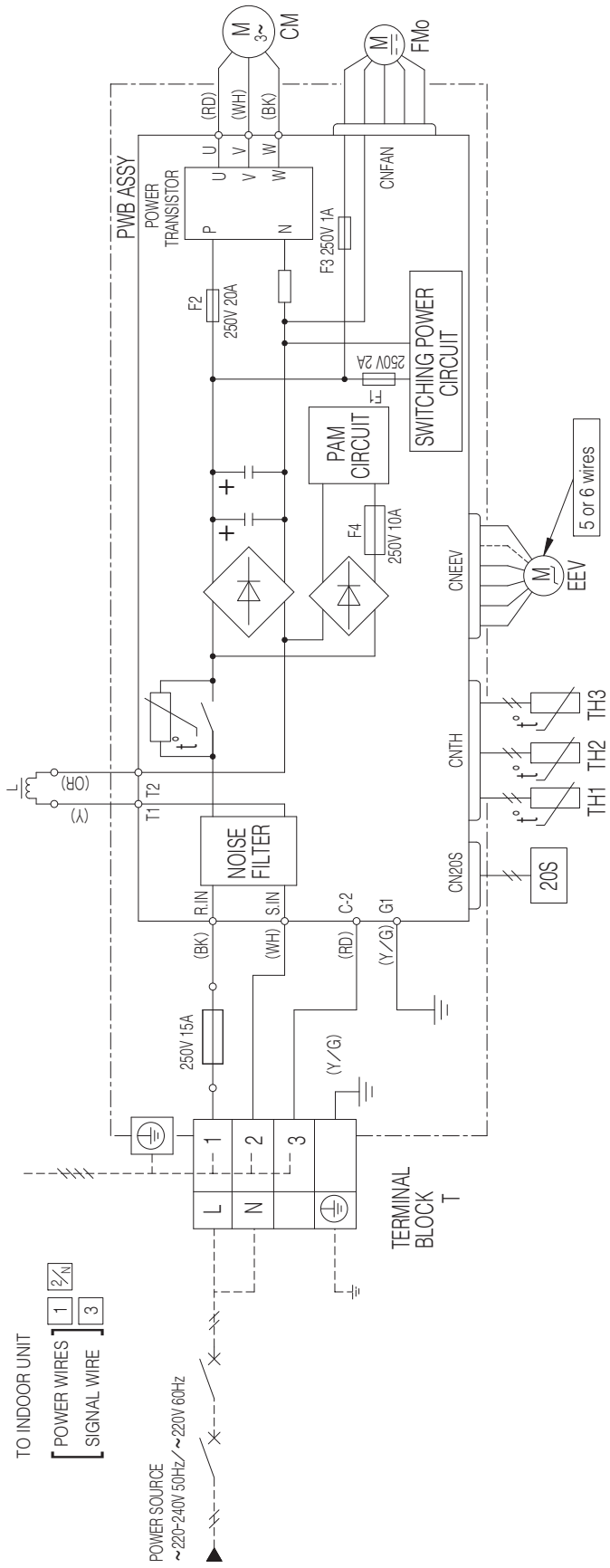
Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

Model	MAX running current (A)	Power cable size (mm^2)	Power cable length (m)	indoor-outdoor wire size x number	Earth wire size (mm)
50	14	2.0	18	φ1.6mm x 3	φ1.6mm

- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
- The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation failing outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

RWC000Z228 A

Models SRC20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S



Item	Description
CM	Compressor motor
CN20S CNTH CNEEV CNFAN	Connector
EEV	Electric expansion valve (coil)
FMo	Fan motor
L	Reactor
T	Terminal block
TH1	Heat exchanger sensor (outdoor unit)
TH2	Outdoor air temp.sensor
TH3	Discharge pipe temp.sensor
20S	Solenoid valve for 4 way valve

Mark	Color
BK	Black
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/G	Yellow/Green

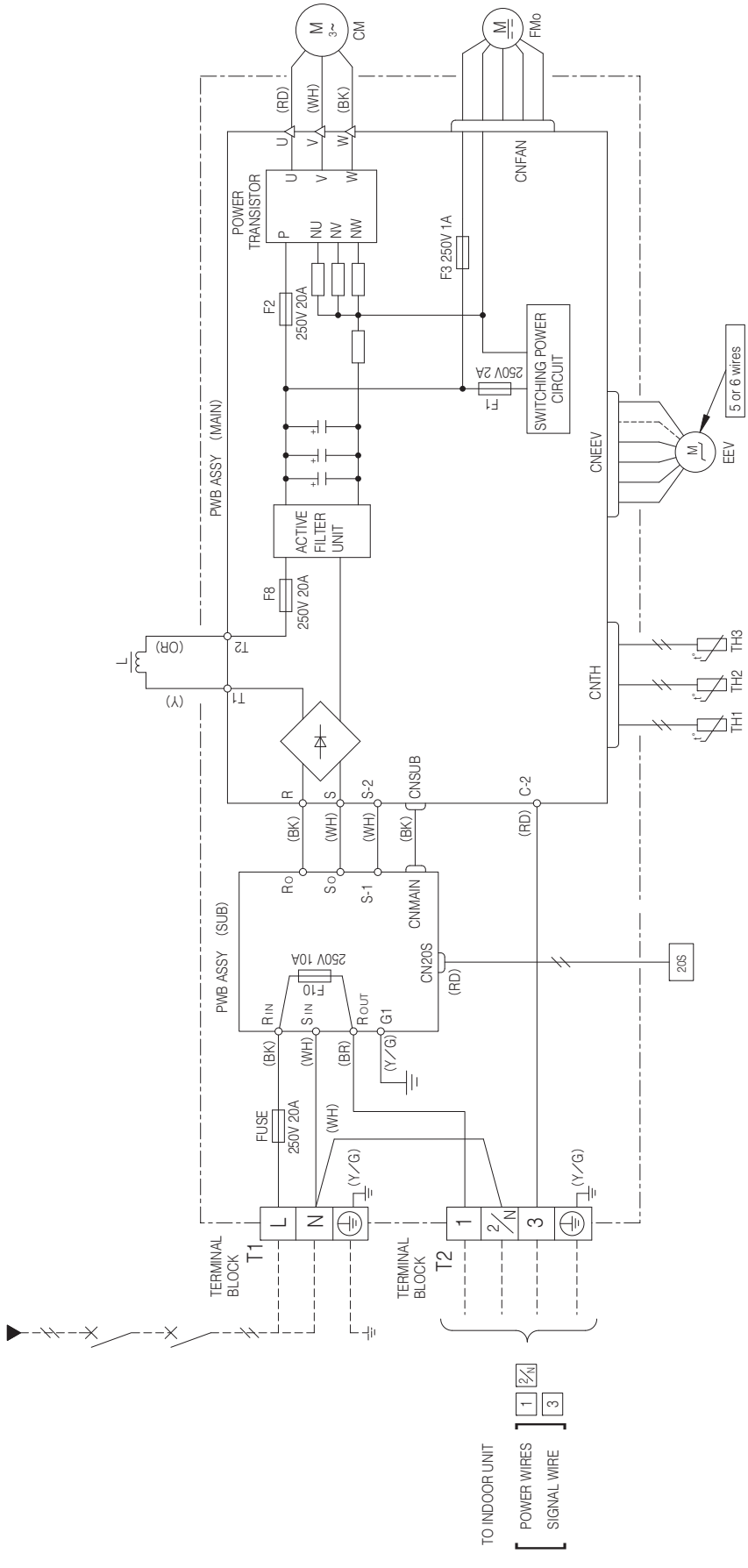
Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

Model	MAX running current (A)	Power cable size (mm^2)	Power cable length (m)	indoor-outdoor wire size x number	Earth wire size (mm)
20 25 35	8	2.0	32	ϕ1.6mm x 3	ϕ1.6mm

- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
- The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

RWC000Z227 A

Models SRC50ZIX-S, 60ZIX-S



Item	Description
CM	Compressor motor
CNEEV~20S	Connector
EEV	Electric expansion valve (coil)
FMo	Fan motor
L	Reactor
T1,2	Terminal block
TH1	Heat exchanger sensor (outdoor unit)
TH2	Outdoor air temp.sensor
TH3	Discharge pipe temp.sensor
20S	Solenoid valve for 4 way valve

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BR	Brown
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/G	Yellow/Green

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

Model	MAX running current (A)	Power cable size (mm^2)	Power cable length (m)	indoor-outdoor wire size x number	Earth wire size (mm)
40	12	2.0	21	ϕ1.6mm x 3	ϕ1.6mm
50	14		18		
60					

- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear of Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
- The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

RWC000Z214 A

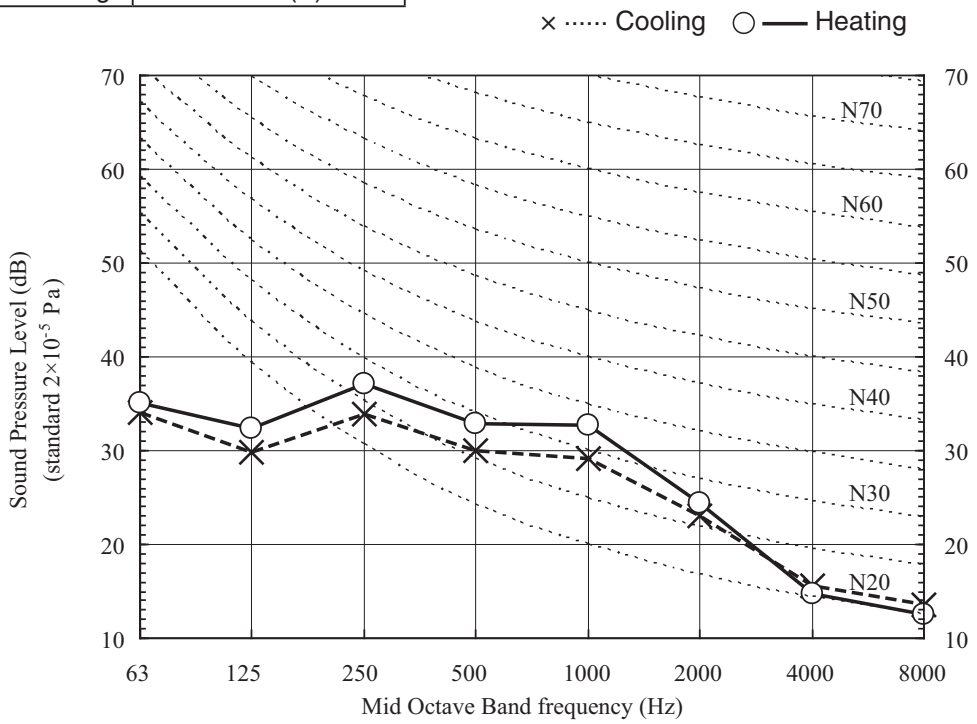
4. NOISE LEVEL

(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Model SRK20ZJ-S

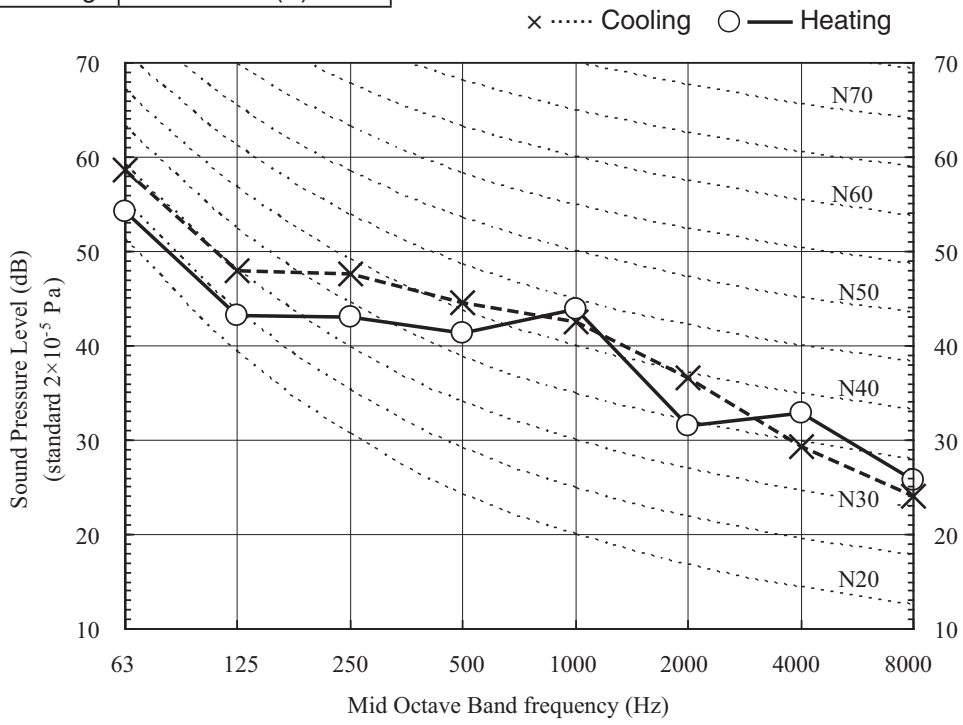
Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

Model	SRK20ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	33 dB(A)
	Heating	36 dB(A)



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC20ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	46 dB(A)

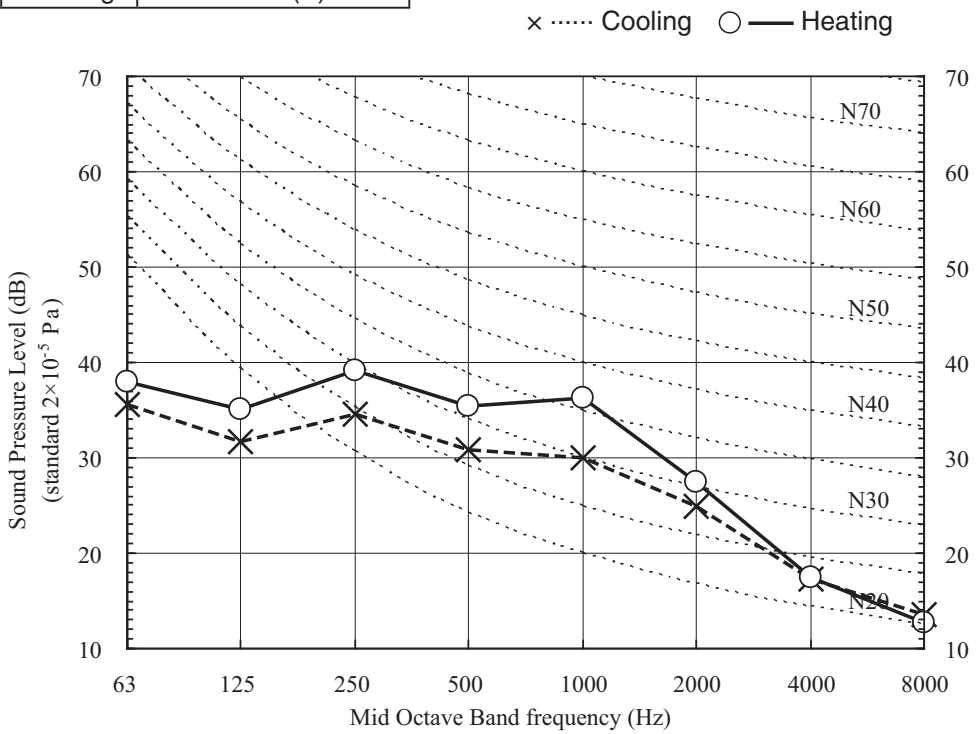


Model SRK25ZJ-S

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

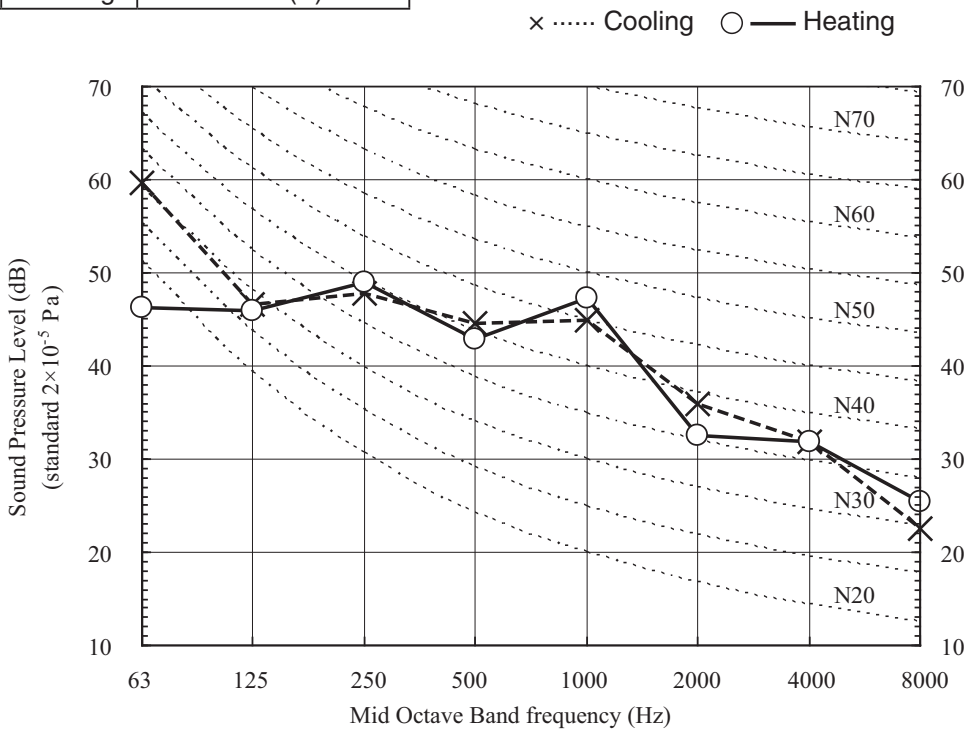
(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK25ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	34 dB(A)
	Heating	39 dB(A)



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC25ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	48 dB(A)
	Heating	49 dB(A)



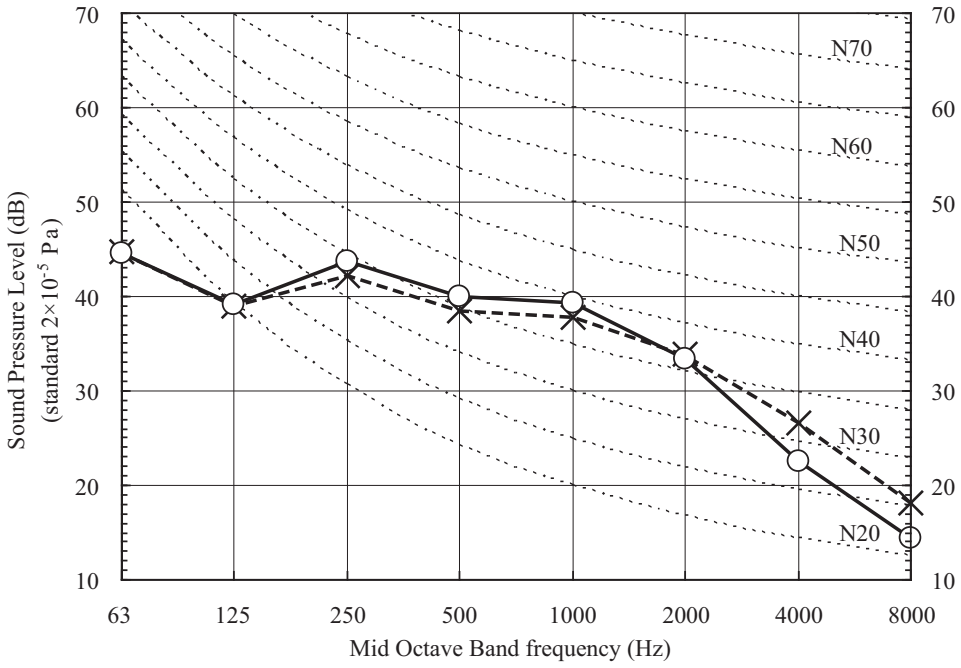
Model SRK35ZJ-S

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK35ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	42 dB(A)
	Heating	43 dB(A)

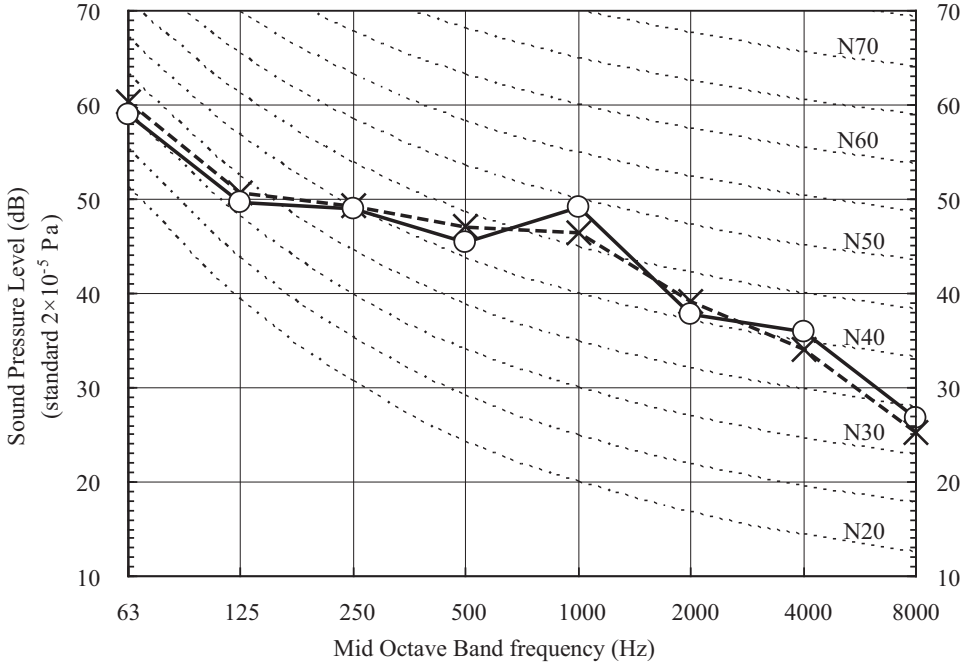
× ····· Cooling ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC35ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	50 dB(A)
	Heating	51 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling ○ —— Heating

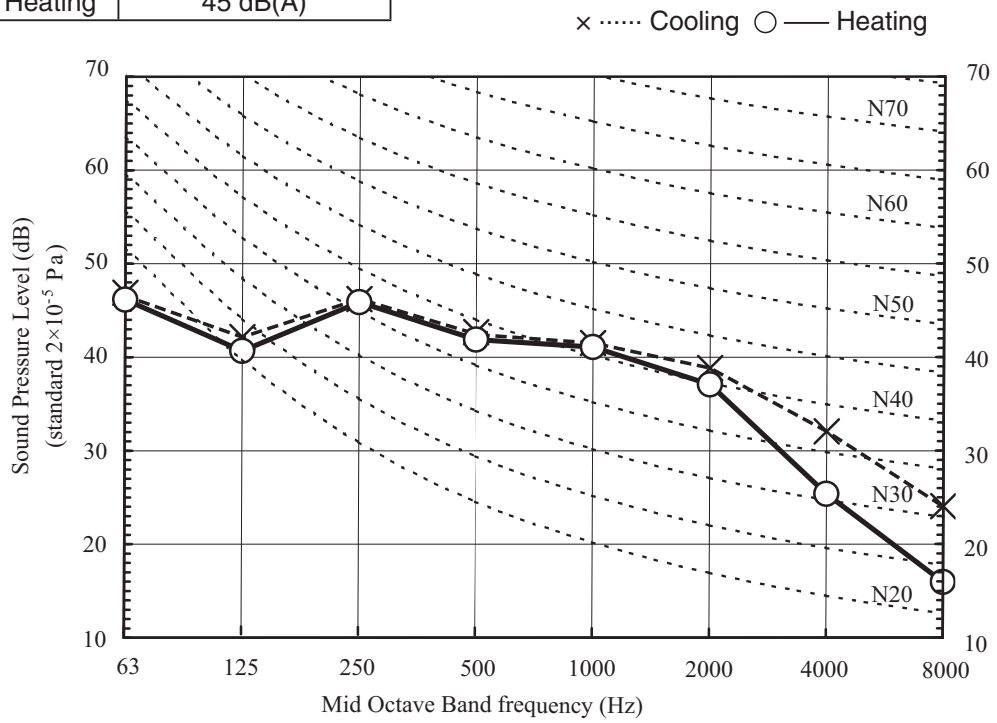


Model SRK50ZJ-S

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

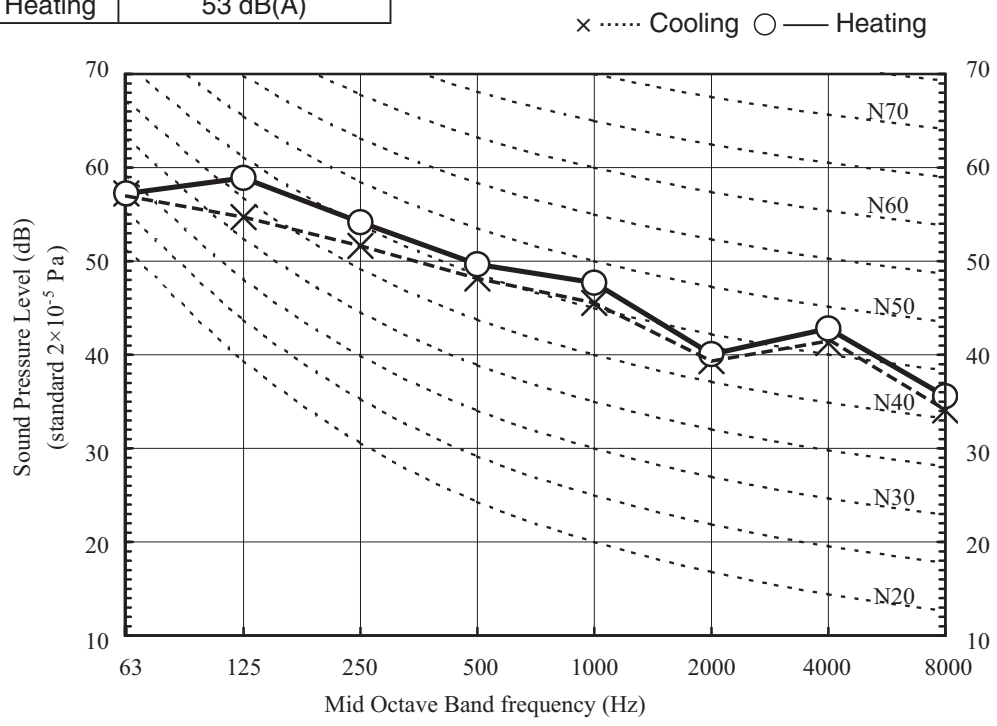
(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK50ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	46 dB(A)
	Heating	45 dB(A)



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC50ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	51 dB(A)
	Heating	53 dB(A)



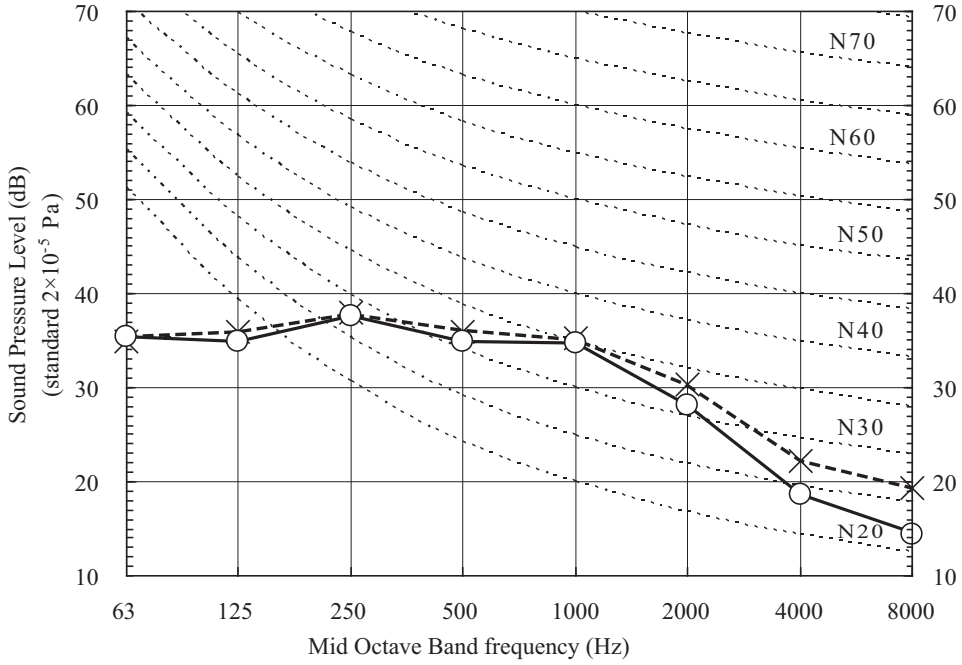
Model SRK20ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK20ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	39 dB(A)
	Heating	38 dB(A)

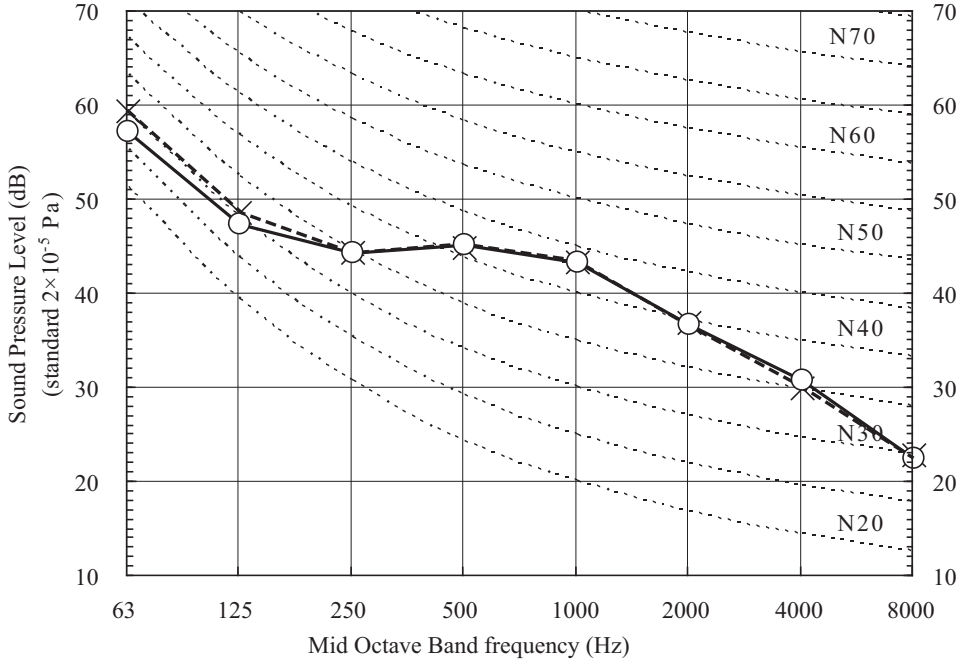
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC20ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	47 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



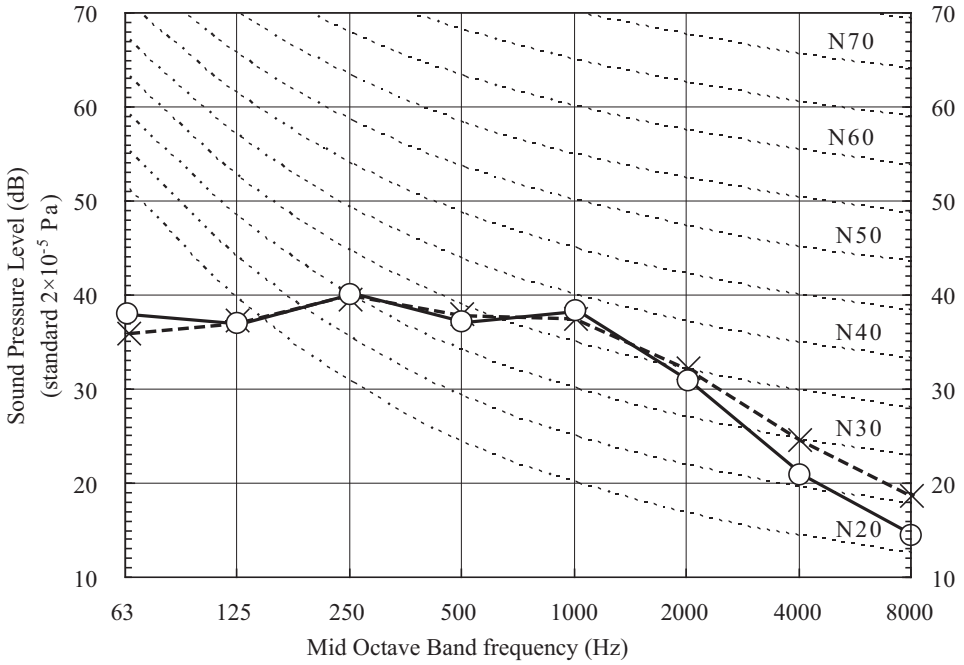
Model SRK25ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK25ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	41 dB(A)
	Heating	41 dB(A)

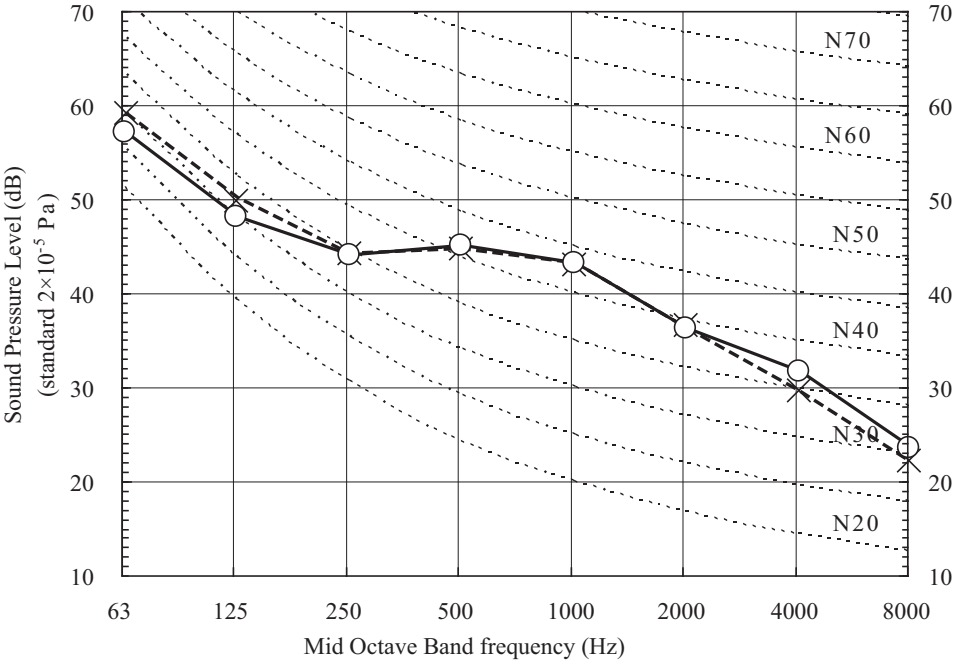
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC25ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	47 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



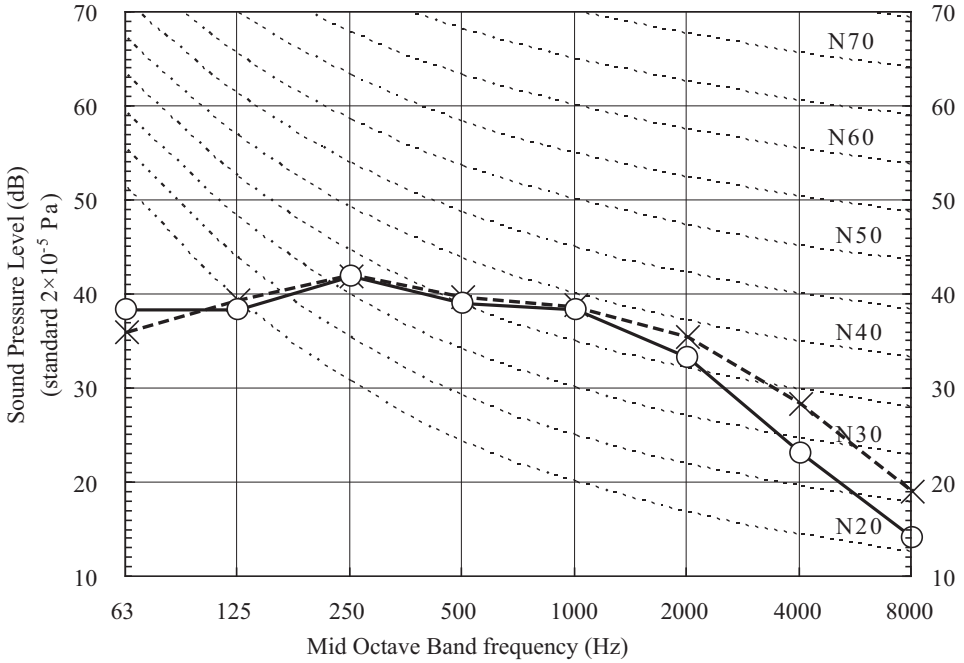
Model SRK35ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK35ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	43 dB(A)
	Heating	42 dB(A)

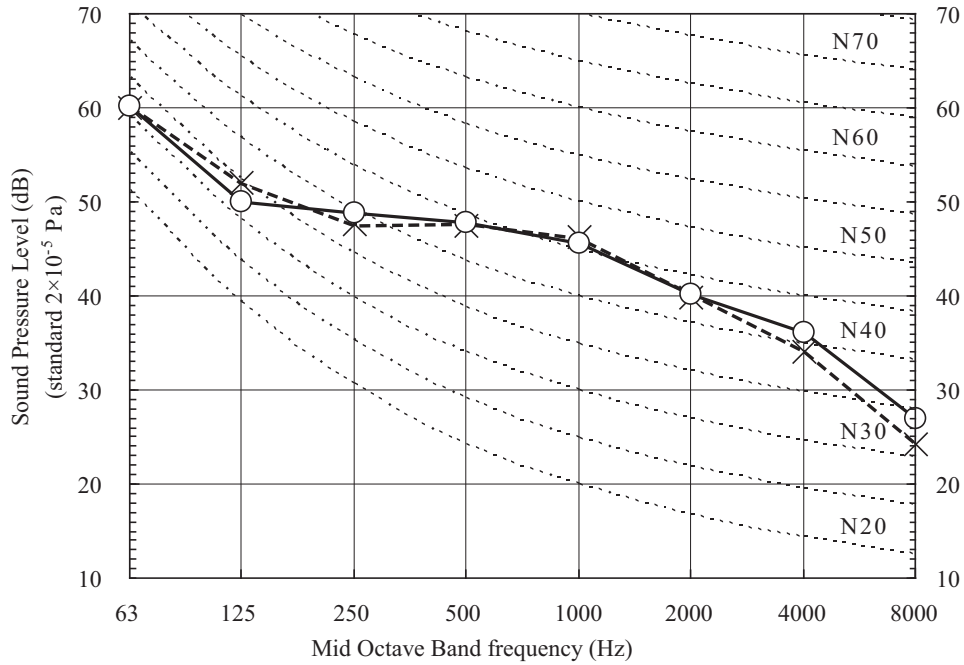
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC35ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	50 dB(A)
	Heating	50 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



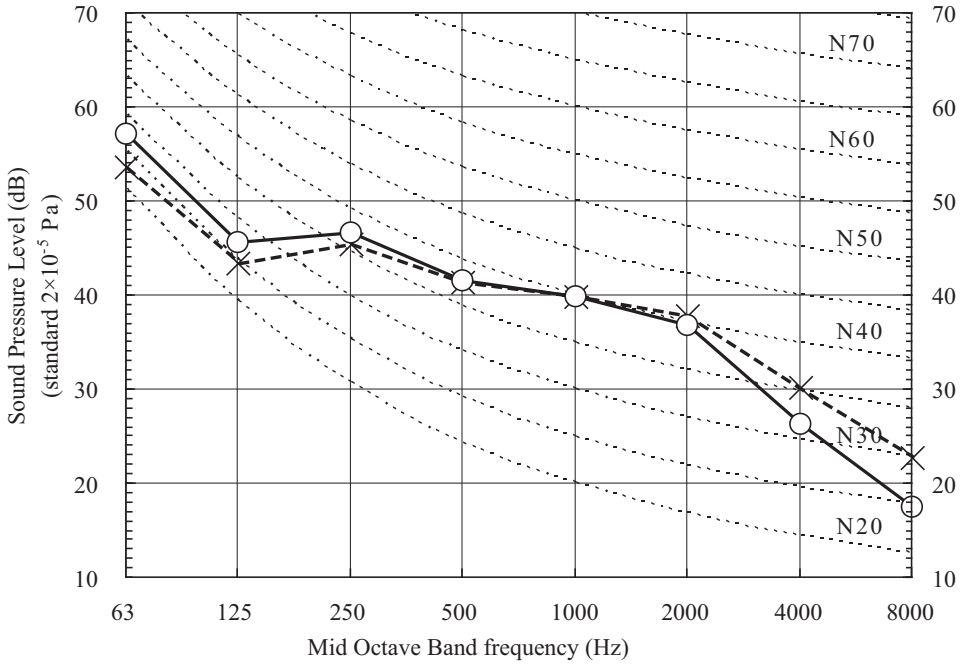
Model SRK50ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK50ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	45 dB(A)
	Heating	45 dB(A)

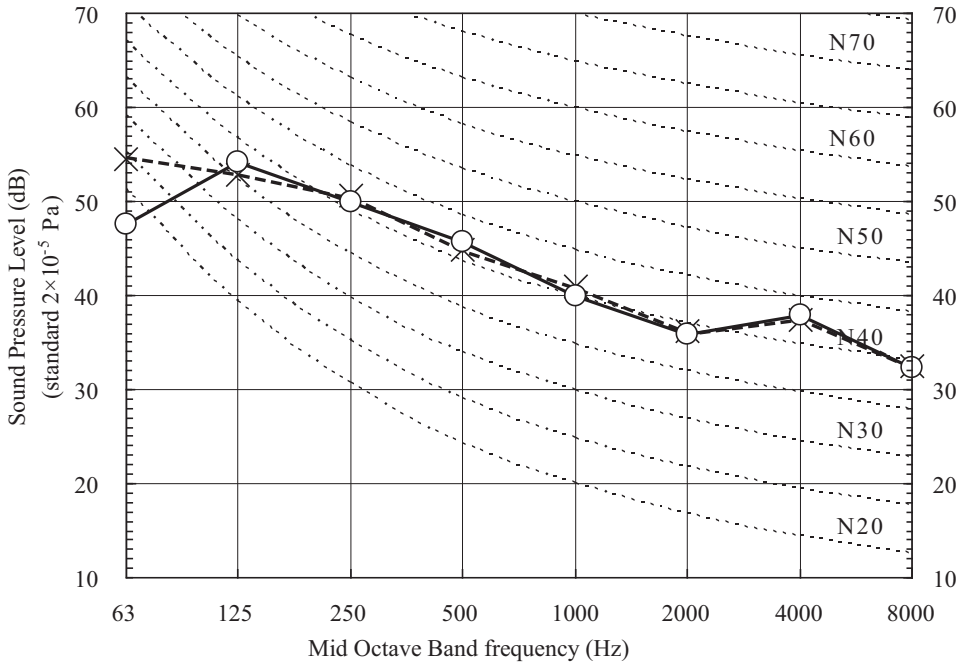
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC50ZIX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	48 dB(A)
	Heating	48 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



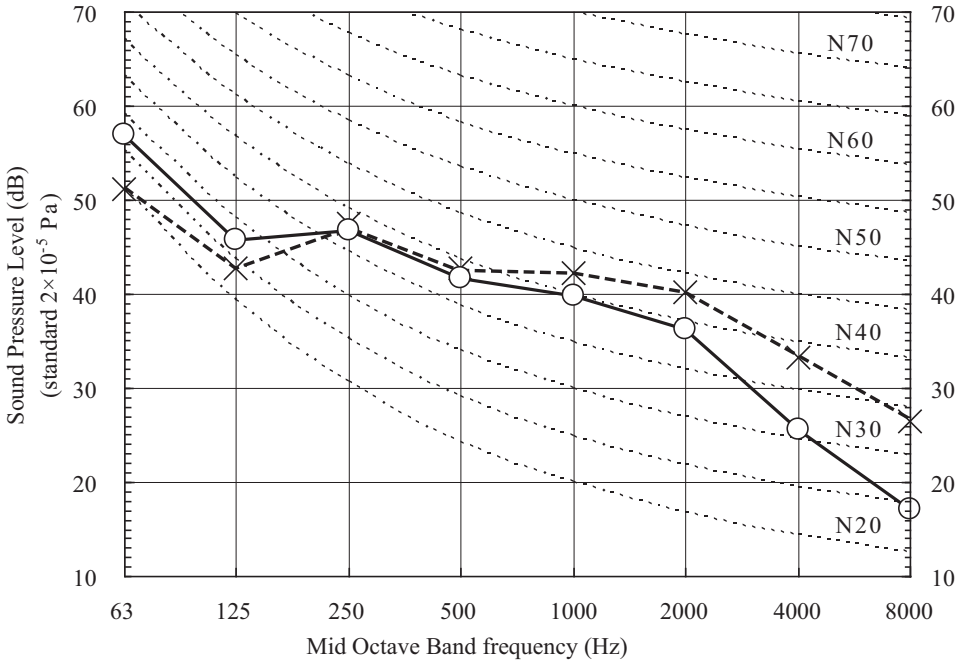
Model SRK60ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRK60ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	45 dB(A)

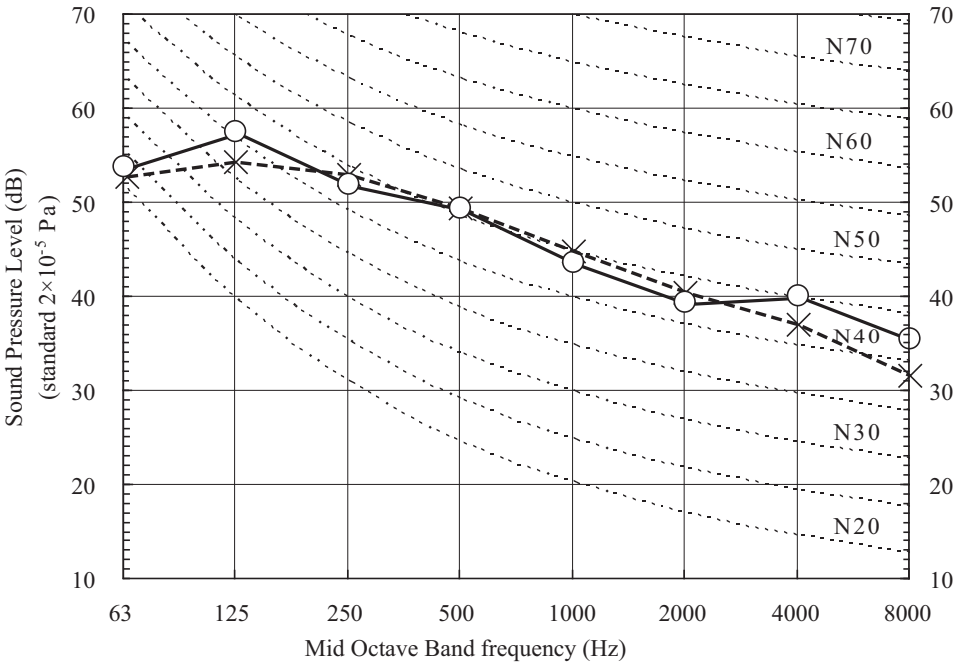
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC60ZIX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	51 dB(A)
	Heating	51 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



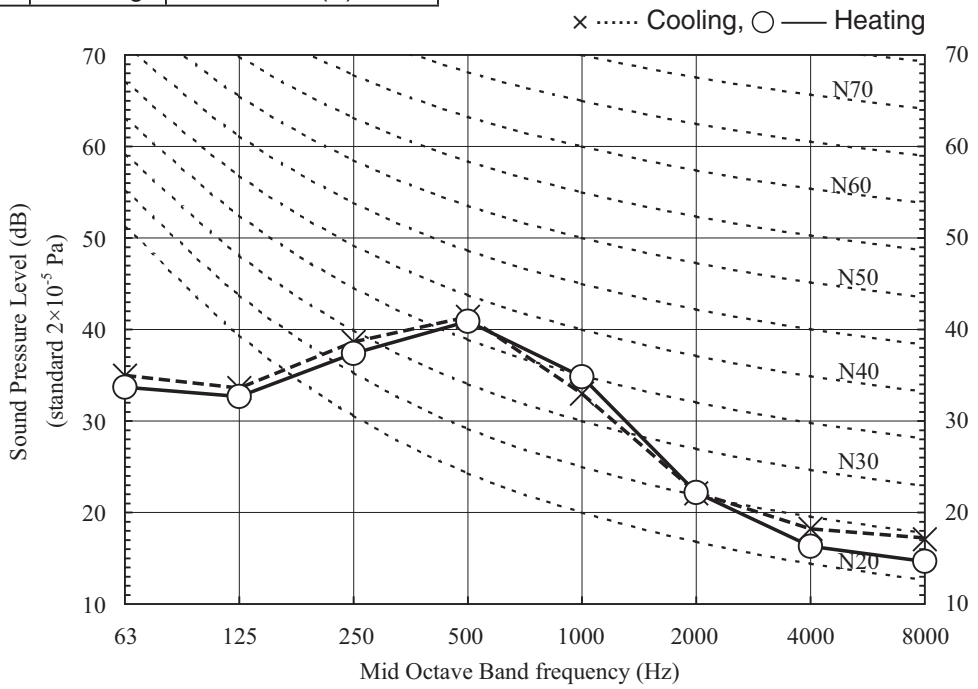
(2) Floor standing type (SRF)

Model SRF25ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

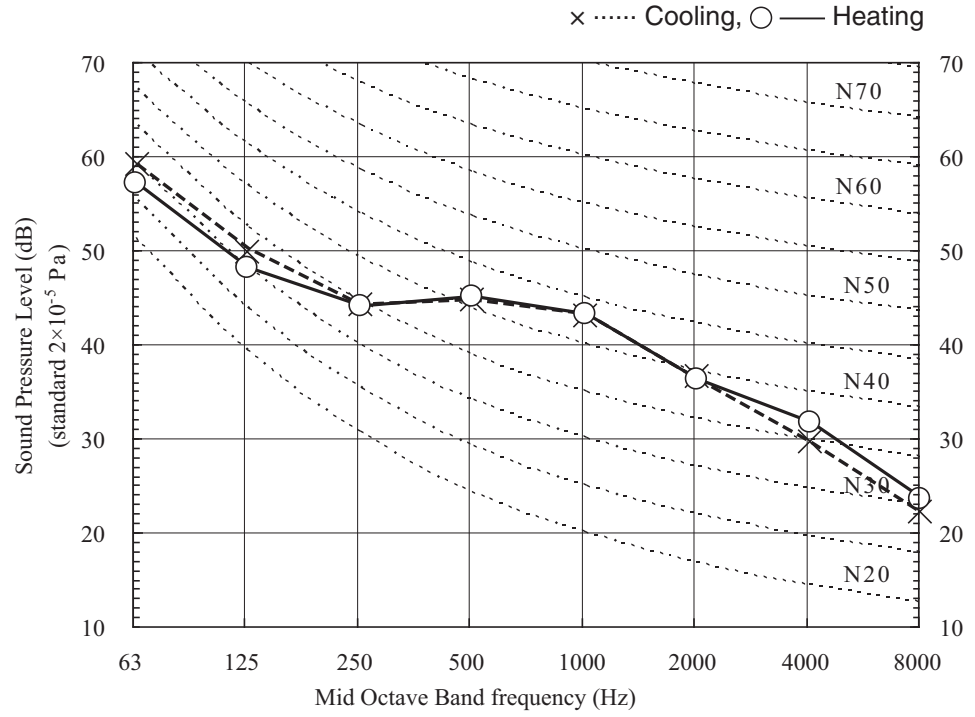
(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRF25ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	40 dB(A)
	Heating	40 dB(A)



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC25ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	47 dB(A)

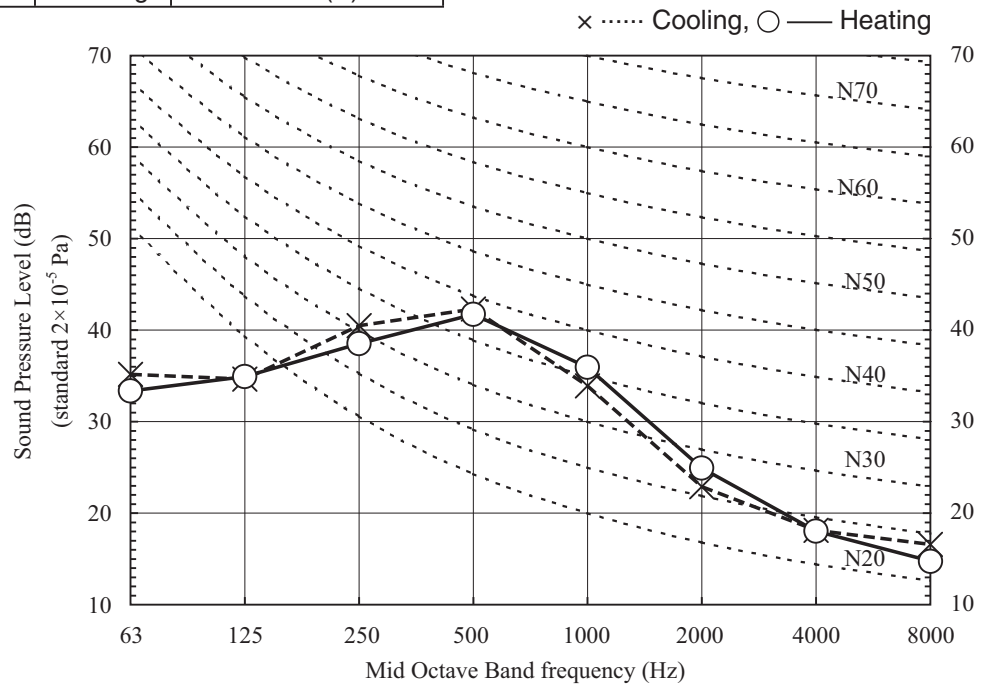


Model SRF35ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

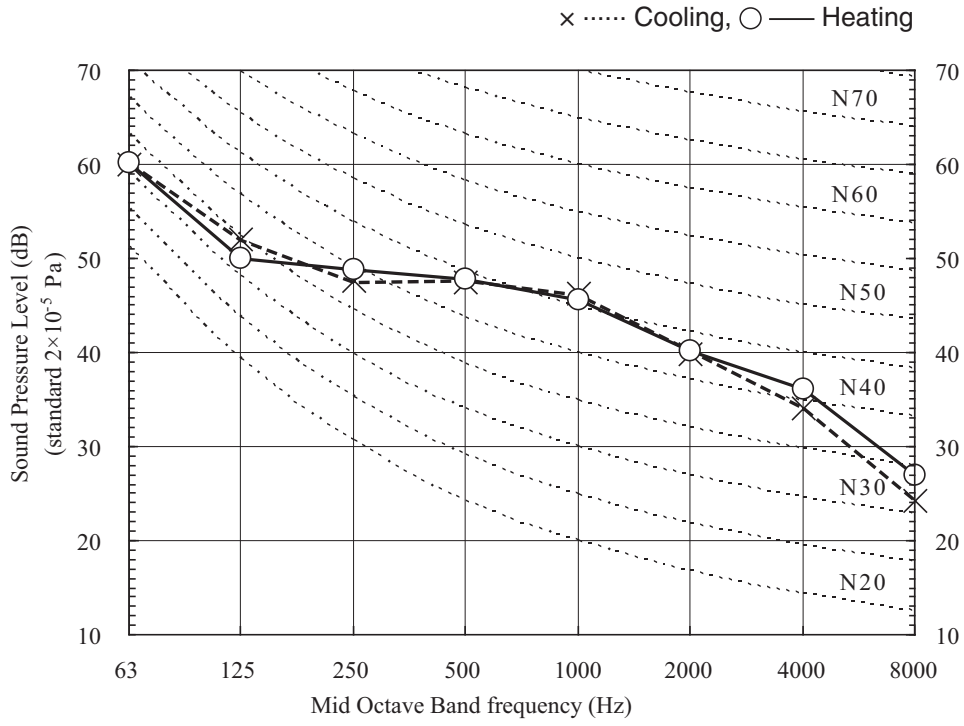
(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRF35ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	41 dB(A)
	Heating	41 dB(A)



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC35ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	50 dB(A)
	Heating	50 dB(A)

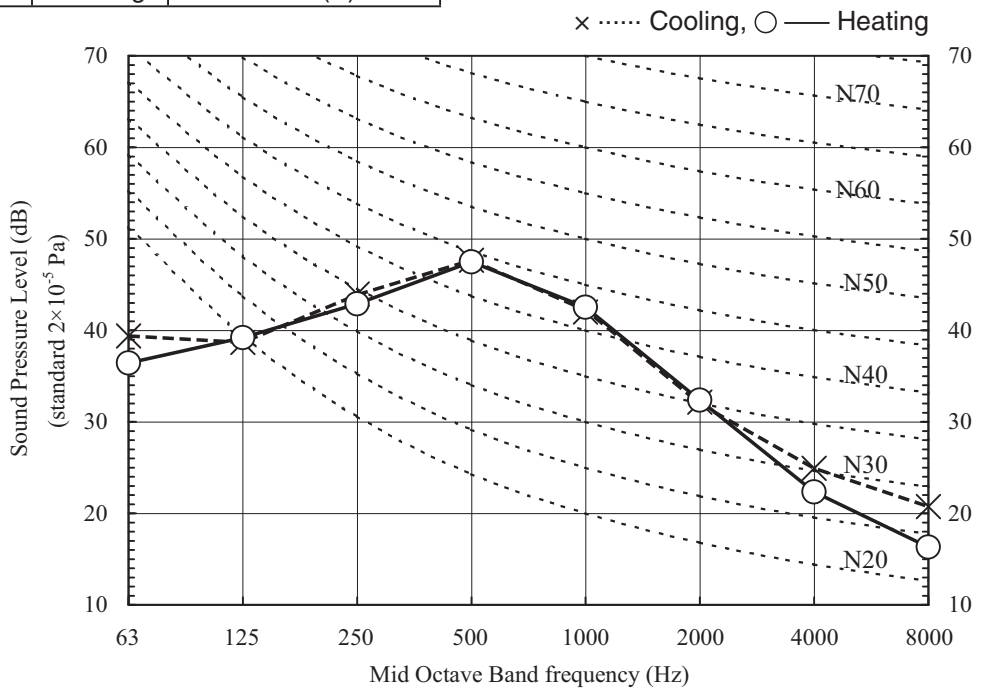


Model SRF50ZJX-S

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

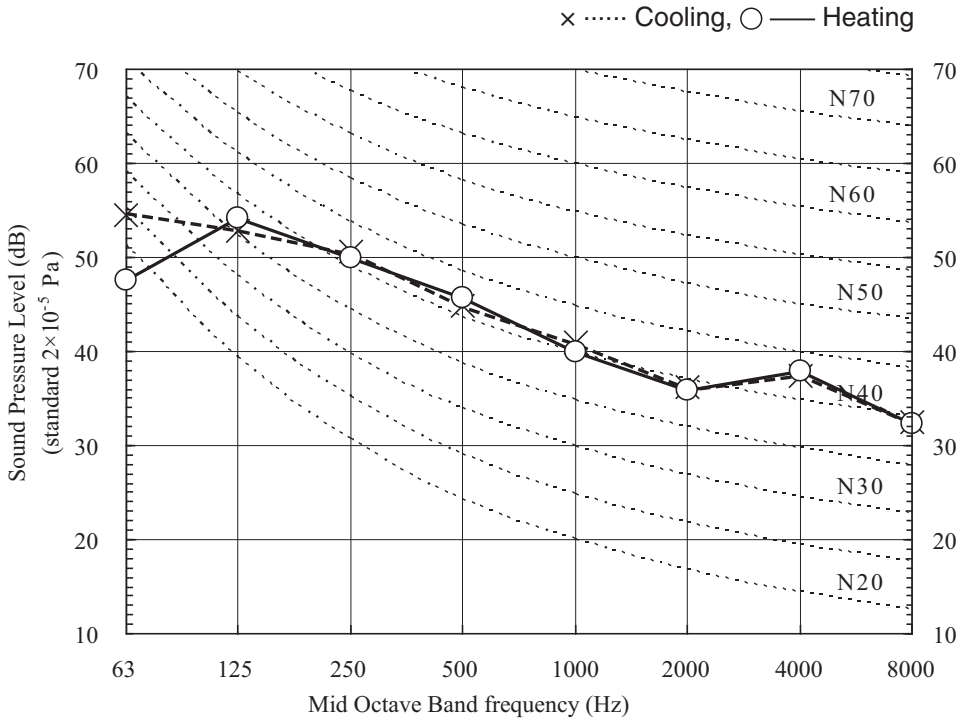
(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRF50ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	47 dB(A)



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC50ZIX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	48 dB(A)
	Heating	48 dB(A)



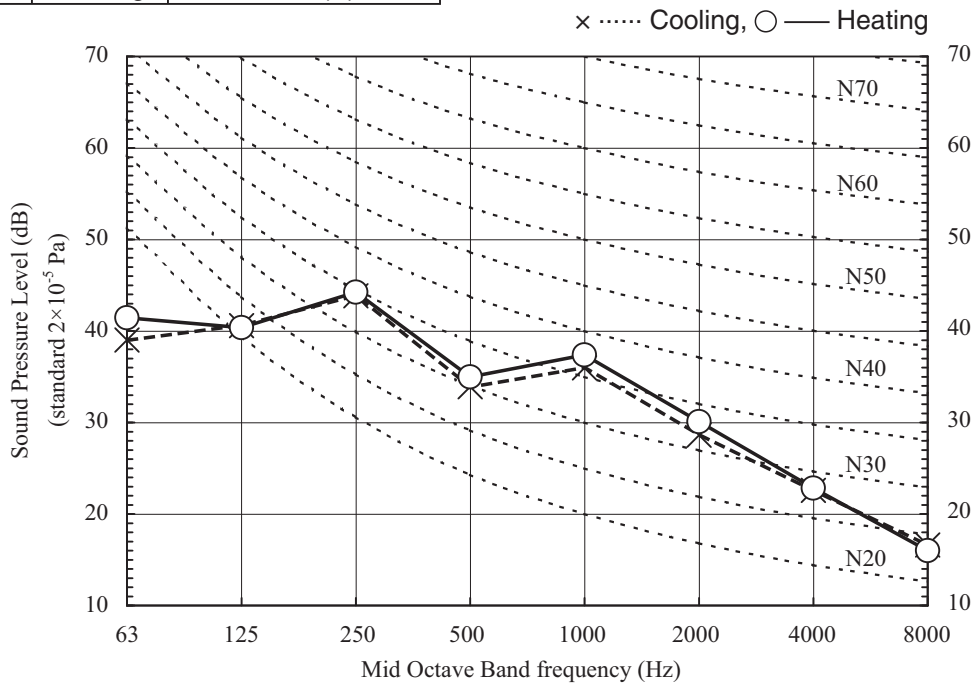
(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

Model SRR25ZJ-S

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

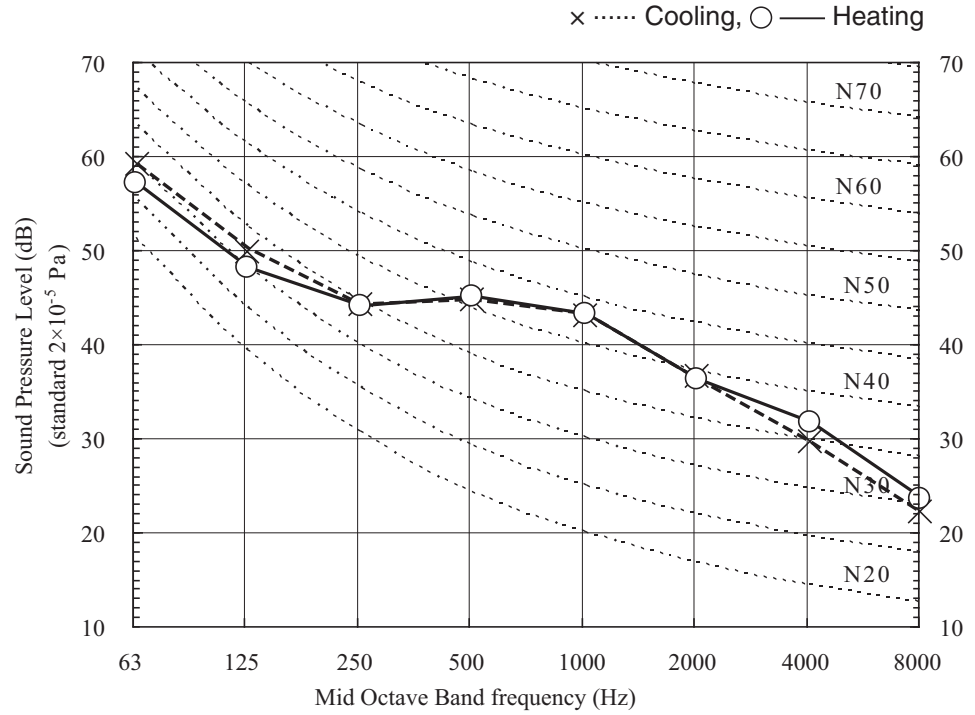
(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRR25ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	40 dB(A)
	Heating	41 dB(A)



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC25ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	47 dB(A)



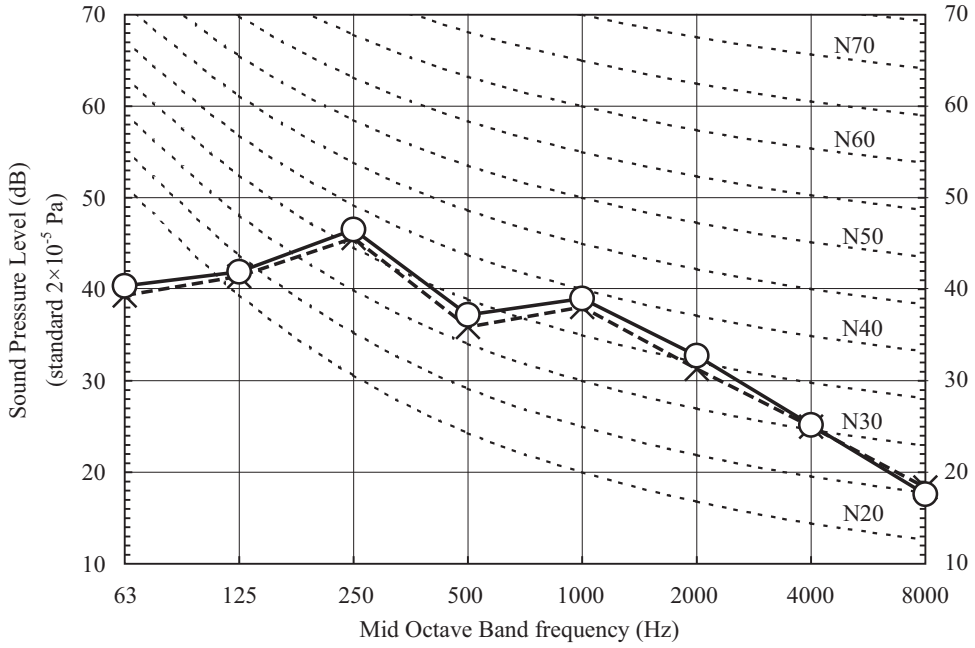
Model SRR35ZJ-S

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	SRR35ZJ-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	42 dB(A)
	Heating	43 dB(A)

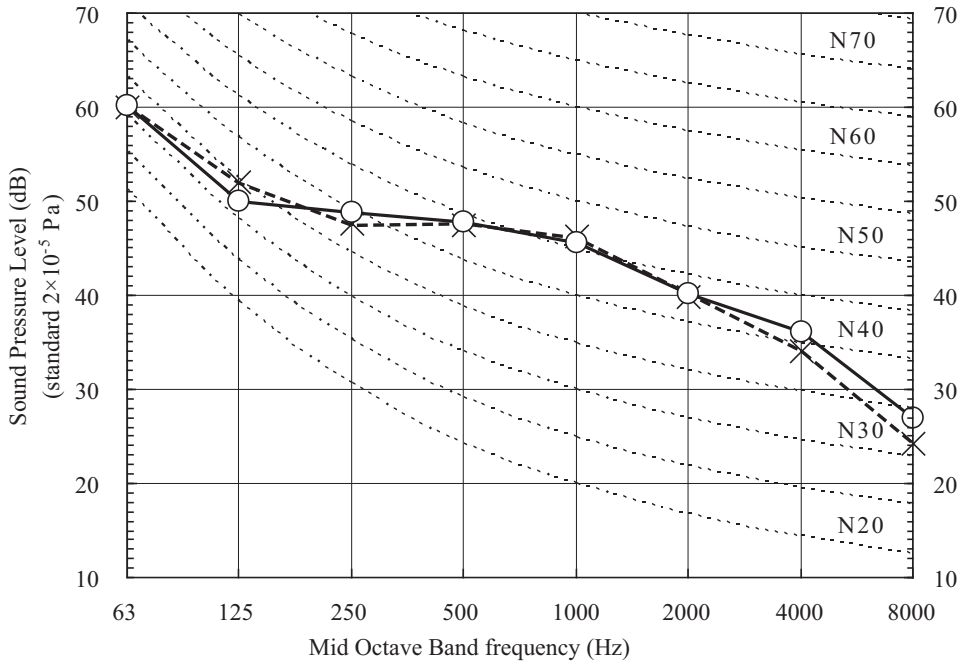
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC35ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	50 dB(A)
	Heating	50 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

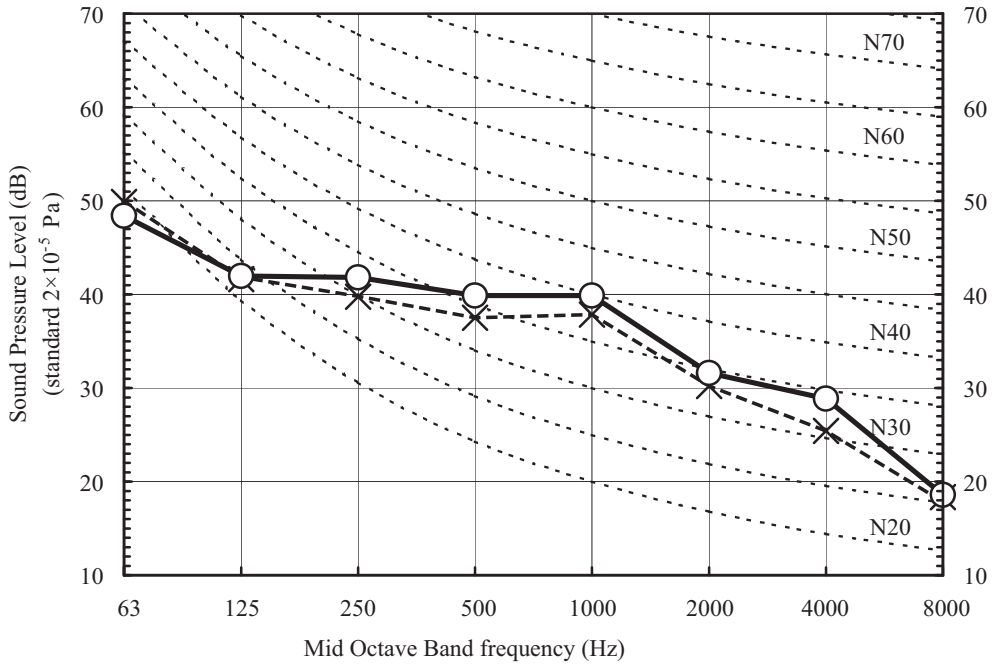
Model FDTC25VD

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	FDTC25VD	
Noise Level	Cooling	38 dB(A)
	Heating	39 dB(A)

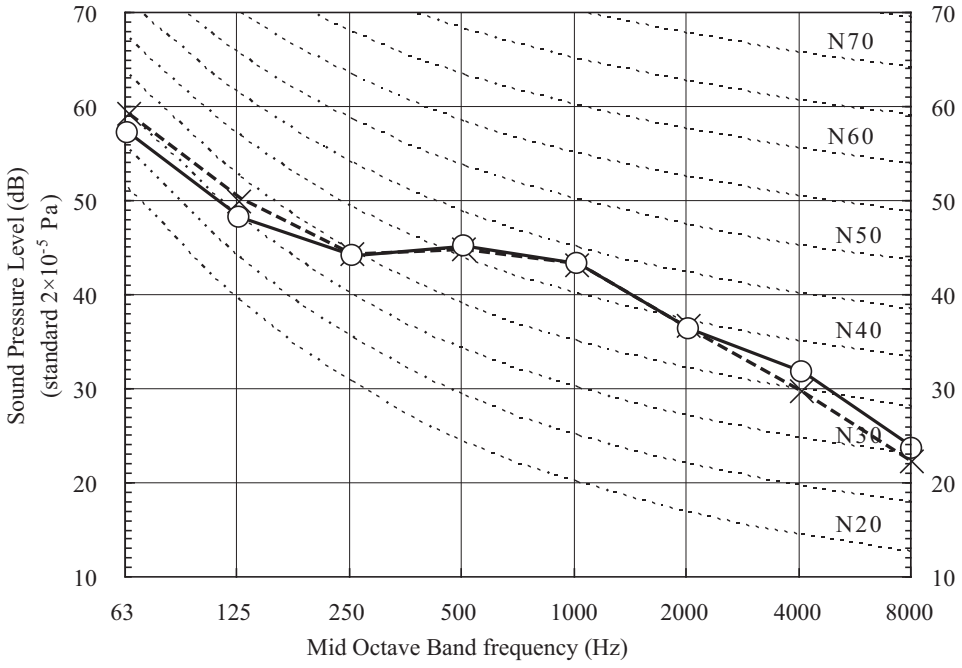
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

Model	SRC25ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	47 dB(A)
	Heating	47 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



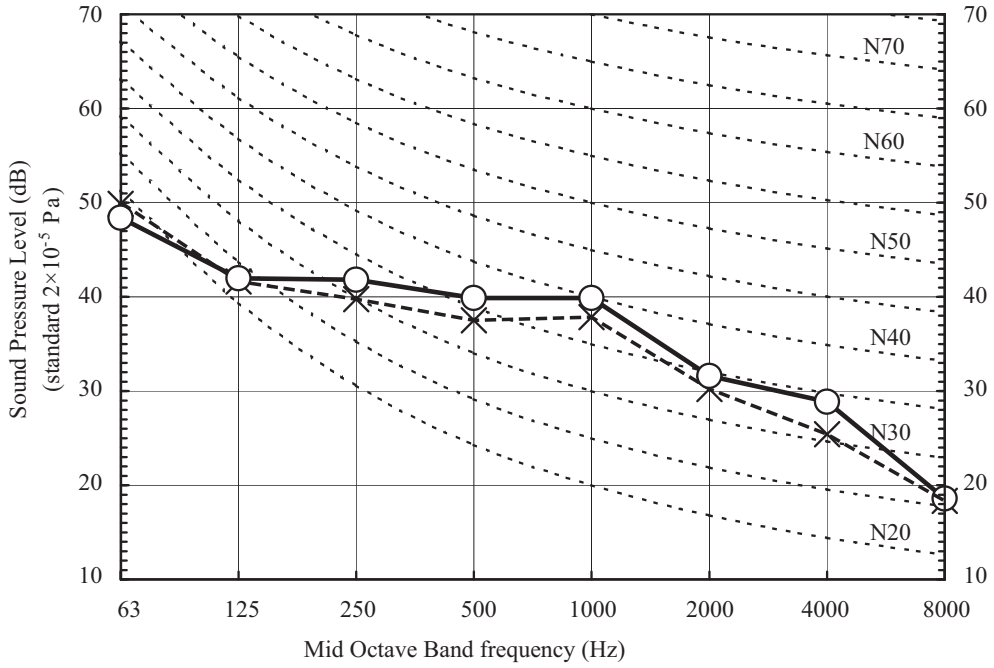
Model FDTC35VD

Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612

(Indoor Unit)

Model	FDTC35VD	
Noise Level	Cooling	41 dB(A)
	Heating	43 dB(A)

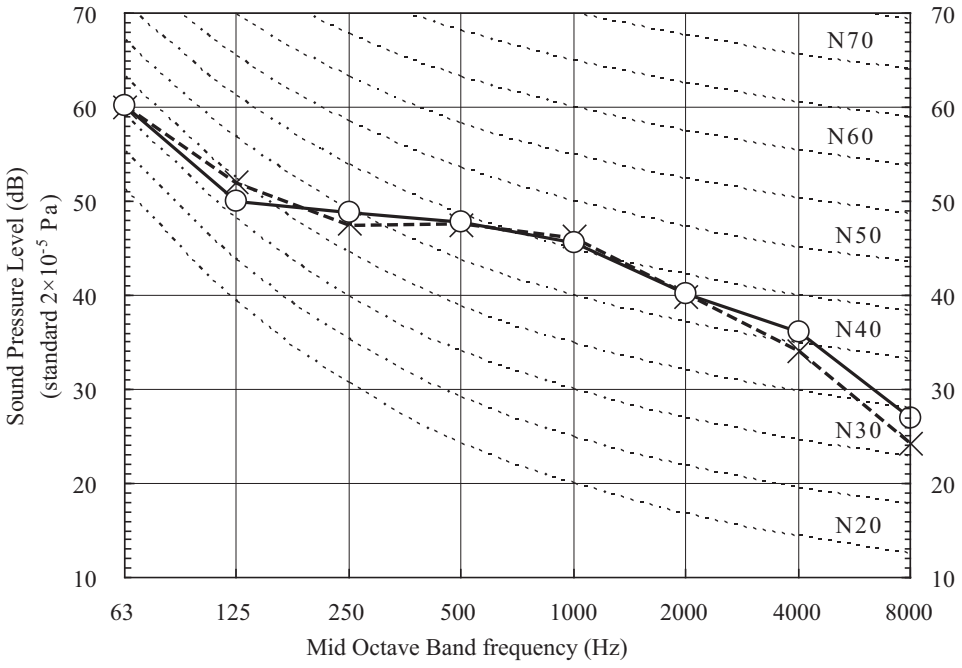
× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating



(Outdoor Unit)

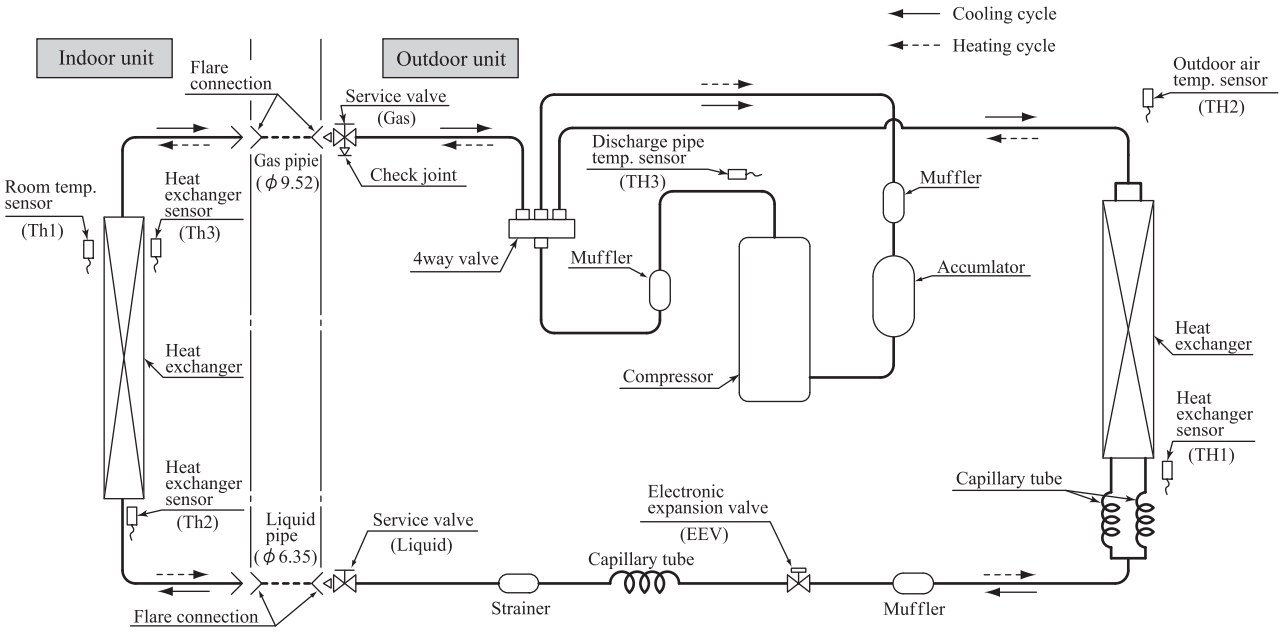
Model	SRC35ZJX-S	
Noise Level	Cooling	50 dB(A)
	Heating	50 dB(A)

× ····· Cooling, ○ —— Heating

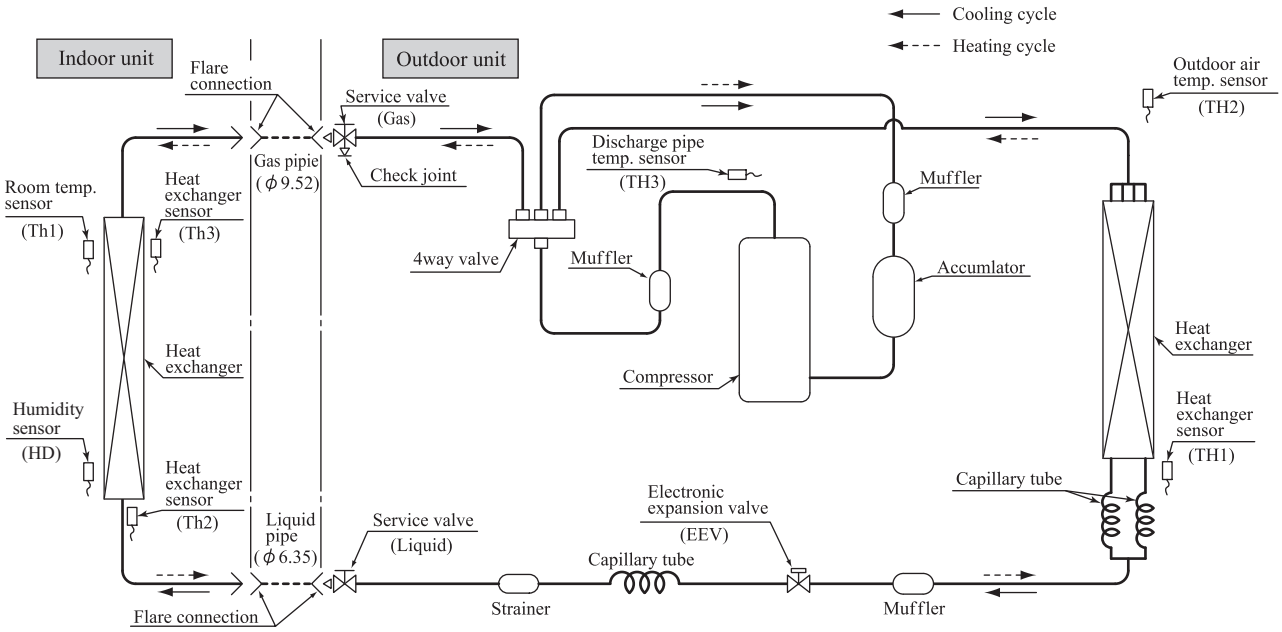


5. PIPING SYSTEM

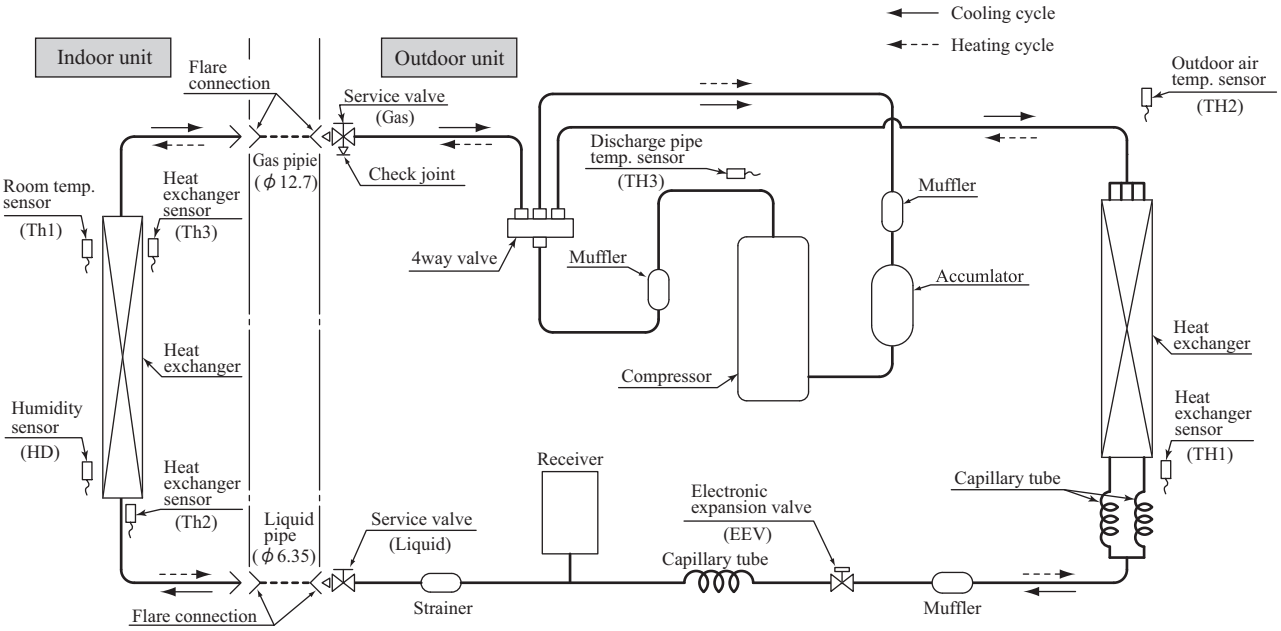
Models SRK20ZJ-S, 25ZJ-S



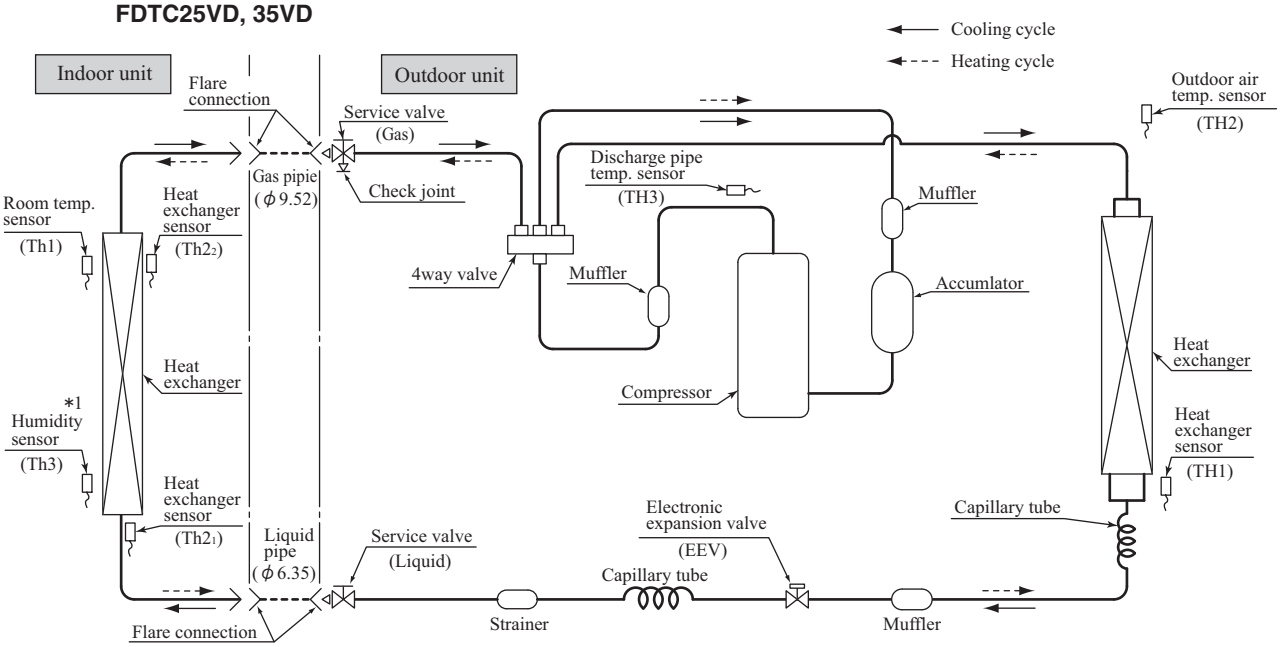
Model SRK35ZJ-S



Model SRK50ZJ-S

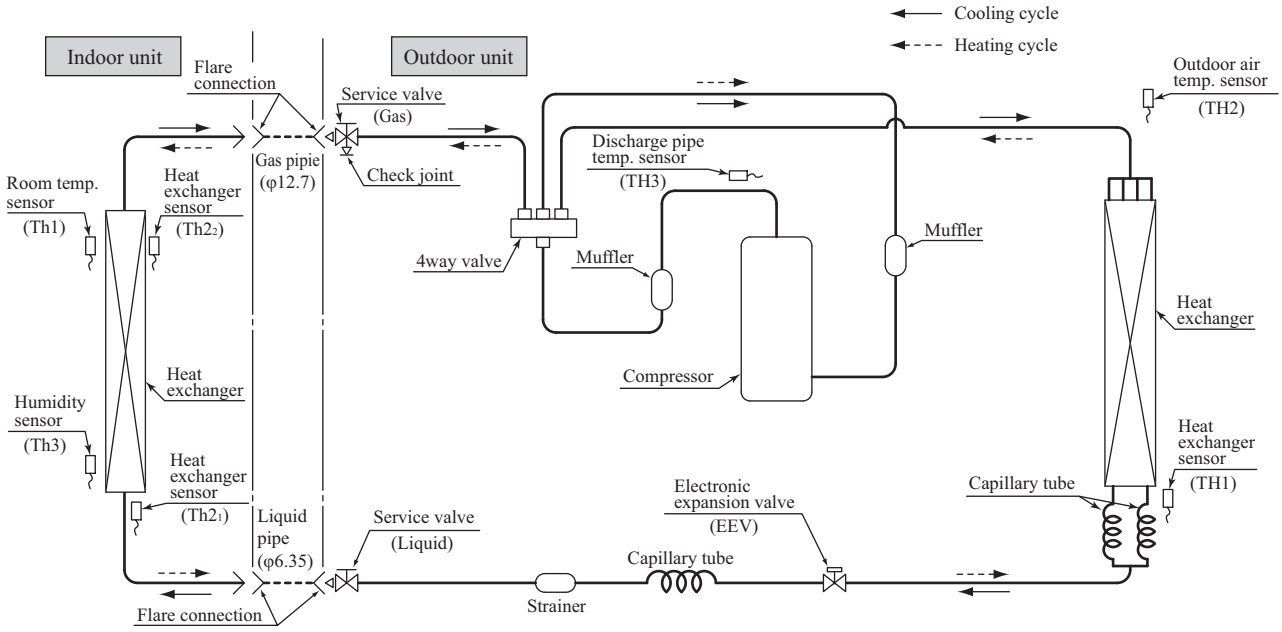


Models SRK20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S
SRF25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S
SRR25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S
FDTC25VD, 35VD



*1. SRF series only.

Models SRK50ZJX-S,60ZJX-S
SRF50ZJX-S



7. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS

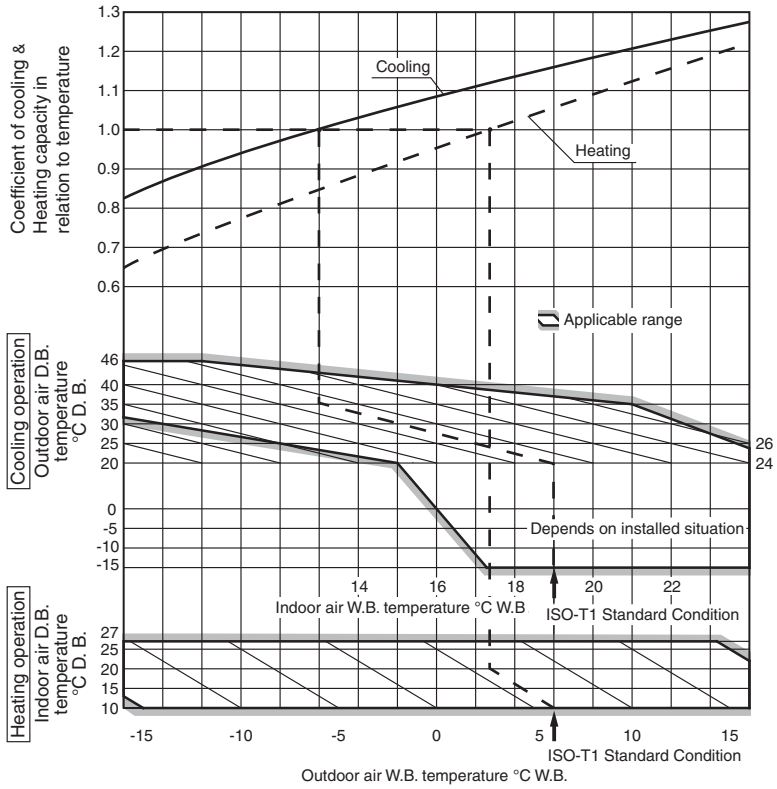
Item \ Models	SRK20,25,35ZJ-S SRK20,25,35ZJX-S SRF25,35ZJX-S SRR25,35ZJ-S FDTC25,35VD	SRK50ZJ-S	SRK50,60ZJX-S SRF50ZJX-S
Indoor return air temperature (Upper, lower limits)	Cooling operation : Approximately 18 to 32℃ D.B. Heating operation : Approximately 10 to 27℃ D.B. (Refer to the selection chart)		
Outdoor air temperature (Upper, lower limits)	Cooling operation : Approximately -15 to 46℃ D.B. Heating operation : Approximately -15 to 21℃ D.B. (Refer to the selection chart)		
Refrigerant line (one way) length	Max. 15m	Max. 25m	Max. 30m
Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit	Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is lower)	Max. 15m (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 15m (Outdoor unit is lower)	Max. 20m (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 20m (Outdoor unit is lower)
Power source voltage	Rating ±10%		
Voltage at starting	Min. 85% of rating		
Frequency of ON-OFF cycle	Max. 4 times/h (Inching prevention 10 minutes)	Max. 7 times/h (Inching prevention 5 minutes)	
ON and OFF interval	Min. 3 minutes		

Selection chart

Correct the cooling and heating capacity in accordance with the conditions as follows. The net cooling and heating capacity can be obtained in the following way.

Net capacity = Capacity shown on specication × Correction factors as follows.

(1) Coefcient of cooling and heating capacity in relation to temperatures



(2) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to one way length of refrigerant piping

It is necessary to correct the cooling and heating capacity in relation to the one way piping length between the indoor and outdoor units.

Piping length [m]	7	10	15	20	25	30
Cooling	1.0	0.99	0.975	0.965	0.95	0.935
Heating	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

(3) Correction relative to frosting on outdoor heat exchanger during heating

In additions to the foregoing corrections (1), (2) the heating capacity needs to be adjusted also with respect to the frosting on the outdoor heat exchanger.

Air inlet temperature of outdoor unit in °CWB	-15	-10	-9	-7	-5	-3	-1	1	3	5 or more
Adjustment coefficient	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.93	0.91	0.88	0.86	0.87	0.92	1.00

How to obtain the cooling and heating capacity

Example : The net cooling capacity of the model SRK35ZJ-S with the piping length of 15m, indoor wet-bulb temperature at 19.0˚C and outdoor dry-bulb temperature 35˚C is Net cooling capacity = 3500 × 0.975 × 1.0 = 3413 W

SRK35ZJ-S — Length 15m — Factor by air temperatures

8. CAPACITY TABLES

(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Model SRK20ZJ-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp 21°CDB 14°CWB TC	SHC	23°CDB 16°CWB TC	SHC	26°CDB 18°CWB TC	SHC	27°CDB 19°CWB TC	SHC	28°CDB 20°CWB TC	SHC	31°CDB 22°CWB TC	SHC	33°CDB 24°CWB TC	SHC
Hi 7.8 (m^3/min)	10	2.25	1.93	2.36	1.90	2.45	1.99	2.49	1.96	2.53	1.94	2.60	2.02	2.67	1.97
	12	2.21	1.91	2.32	1.88	2.41	1.97	2.45	1.95	2.50	1.93	2.58	2.01	2.65	1.96
	14	2.17	1.89	2.28	1.86	2.38	1.96	2.42	1.94	2.47	1.91	2.55	2.00	2.62	1.95
	16	2.13	1.87	2.24	1.85	2.34	1.94	2.39	1.92	2.43	1.90	2.52	1.99	2.59	1.94
	18	2.08	1.85	2.19	1.82	2.30	1.92	2.35	1.90	2.40	1.88	2.49	1.98	2.56	1.93
	20	2.04	1.83	2.15	1.81	2.26	1.91	2.31	1.89	2.36	1.87	2.45	1.97	2.53	1.92
	22	1.99	1.81	2.10	1.78	2.22	1.89	2.28	1.88	2.32	1.86	2.42	1.95	2.50	1.91
	24	1.94	1.78	2.05	1.76	2.18	1.88	2.24	1.86	2.28	1.85	2.38	1.94	2.47	1.90
	26	1.90	1.76	2.01	1.74	2.14	1.86	2.20	1.85	2.24	1.83	2.35	1.93	2.43	1.89
	28	1.85	1.74	1.96	1.72	2.09	1.84	2.15	1.83	2.20	1.82	2.31	1.92	2.40	1.88
	30	1.79	1.70	1.90	1.70	2.05	1.83	2.11	1.82	2.16	1.80	2.27	1.90	2.36	1.87
	32	1.74	1.65	1.85	1.68	2.00	1.81	2.07	1.80	2.12	1.79	2.23	1.89	2.32	1.86
	34	1.69	1.60	1.80	1.65	1.95	1.79	2.02	1.78	2.07	1.77	2.19	1.88	2.28	1.85
	35	1.66	1.58	1.77	1.64	1.93	1.78	2.00	1.78	2.05	1.76	2.17	1.87	2.26	1.84
	36	1.63	1.55	1.74	1.62	1.90	1.77	1.98	1.77	2.02	1.75	2.15	1.87	2.24	1.83
	38	1.58	1.50	1.68	1.60	1.85	1.75	1.93	1.75	1.98	1.74	2.11	1.85	2.20	1.82
	39	1.55	1.47	1.66	1.57	1.83	1.74	1.91	1.74	1.95	1.73	2.08	1.84	2.18	1.81

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp 16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 9.8 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	1.66	1.63	1.59	1.55	1.52
	-10°CWB	1.88	1.85	1.82	1.78	1.74
	-5°CWB	2.04	2.01	1.97	1.94	1.91
	0°CWB	2.13	2.10	2.07	2.04	2.01
	5°CWB	2.72	2.69	2.67	2.62	2.58
	6°CWB	2.76	2.73	2.70	2.67	2.63
	10°CWB	2.94	2.91	2.89	2.85	2.82
	15°CWB	3.20	3.17	3.14	3.11	3.08
	20°CWB	3.43	3.41	3.39	3.35	3.32

Model SRK25ZJ-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp 21°CDB 14°CWB TC	SHC	23°CDB 16°CWB TC	SHC	26°CDB 18°CWB TC	SHC	27°CDB 19°CWB TC	SHC	28°CDB 20°CWB TC	SHC	31°CDB 22°CWB TC	SHC	33°CDB 24°CWB TC	SHC
Hi 7.9 (m^3/min)	10	2.82	2.23	2.95	2.19	3.06	2.27	3.11	2.24	3.16	2.21	3.26	2.28	3.34	2.21
	12	2.77	2.20	2.90	2.17	3.01	2.25	3.07	2.22	3.12	2.20	3.22	2.27	3.31	2.20
	14	2.71	2.17	2.85	2.14	2.97	2.23	3.03	2.21	3.08	2.18	3.18	2.25	3.28	2.19
	16	2.66	2.15	2.80	2.12	2.92	2.21	2.98	2.19	3.04	2.16	3.15	2.24	3.24	2.18
	18	2.60	2.12	2.74	2.09	2.88	2.19	2.94	2.17	2.99	2.14	3.11	2.22	3.20	2.17
	20	2.55	2.09	2.68	2.07	2.83	2.17	2.89	2.14	2.95	2.12	3.07	2.21	3.17	2.15
	22	2.49	2.06	2.63	2.04	2.78	2.14	2.84	2.12	2.90	2.10	3.02	2.20	3.13	2.14
	24	2.43	2.03	2.57	2.01	2.72	2.12	2.80	2.11	2.85	2.08	2.98	2.18	3.08	2.13
	26	2.37	2.00	2.51	1.98	2.67	2.10	2.74	2.09	2.80	2.07	2.93	2.16	3.04	2.11
	28	2.31	1.97	2.44	1.96	2.61	2.08	2.69	2.07	2.75	2.05	2.89	2.14	3.00	2.10
	30	2.24	1.94	2.38	1.92	2.56	2.05	2.64	2.05	2.70	2.03	2.84	2.13	2.95	2.08
	32	2.18	1.91	2.31	1.89	2.50	2.03	2.58	2.03	2.64	2.01	2.79	2.11	2.90	2.07
	34	2.11	1.88	2.25	1.87	2.44	2.01	2.53	2.00	2.59	1.99	2.74	2.09	2.85	2.05
	35	2.08	1.87	2.21	1.85	2.41	1.99	2.50	1.99	2.56	1.97	2.71	2.08	2.83	2.04
	36	2.04	1.85	2.18	1.84	2.38	1.98	2.47	1.98	2.53	1.96	2.69	2.08	2.80	2.03
	38	1.97	1.82	2.11	1.81	2.32	1.96	2.41	1.96	2.47	1.94	2.63	2.05	2.75	2.02
	39	1.94	1.80	2.07	1.79	2.28	1.94	2.38	1.94	2.44	1.93	2.61	2.05	2.72	2.01

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp 16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 10.6 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	1.97	1.93	1.88	1.84	1.80
	-10°CWB	2.23	2.19	2.16	2.10	2.06
	-5°CWB	2.41	2.38	2.33	2.30	2.27
	0°CWB	2.53	2.49	2.45	2.42	2.38
	5°CWB	3.22	3.19	3.17	3.10	3.06
	6°CWB	3.27	3.24	3.20	3.16	3.12
	10°CWB	3.48	3.45	3.42	3.38	3.34
	15°CWB	3.79	3.75	3.73	3.69	3.65
	20°CWB	4.07	4.04	4.02	3.97	3.94

Model SRK35ZJ-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp 21°CDB 14°CWB TC	SHC	23°CDB 16°CWB TC	SHC	26°CDB 18°CWB TC	SHC	27°CDB 19°CWB TC	SHC	28°CDB 20°CWB TC	SHC	31°CDB 22°CWB TC	SHC	33°CDB 24°CWB TC	SHC
Hi 10.1 (m^3/min)	10	3.94	3.00	4.13	2.95	4.28	3.04	4.35	3.00	4.43	2.97	4.56	3.04	4.68	2.94
	12	3.87	2.97	4.06	2.92	4.22	3.02	4.29	2.98	4.37	2.94	4.51	3.02	4.63	2.93
	14	3.80	2.93	3.99	2.88	4.16	2.99	4.24	2.96	4.31	2.91	4.46	3.00	4.59	2.91
	16	3.72	2.89	3.91	2.85	4.09	2.96	4.18	2.93	4.25	2.89	4.40	2.98	4.54	2.89
	18	3.65	2.85	3.84	2.81	4.03	2.93	4.11	2.90	4.19	2.87	4.35	2.96	4.49	2.88
	20	3.57	2.81	3.76	2.77	3.96	2.90	4.05	2.87	4.13	2.84	4.29	2.94	4.43	2.85
	22	3.49	2.77	3.68	2.73	3.89	2.86	3.98	2.83	4.06	2.80	4.23	2.92	4.38	2.84
	24	3.40	2.72	3.59	2.69	3.81	2.83	3.91	2.81	3.99	2.78	4.17	2.89	4.32	2.81
	26	3.32	2.68	3.51	2.65	3.74	2.80	3.84	2.78	3.92	2.75	4.11	2.86	4.26	2.80
	28	3.23	2.63	3.42	2.61	3.66	2.77	3.77	2.76	3.85	2.72	4.04	2.84	4.20	2.77
	30	3.14	2.59	3.33	2.57	3.58	2.74	3.70	2.72	3.78	2.70	3.98	2.82	4.13	2.75
	32	3.05	2.54	3.24	2.52	3.50	2.70	3.62	2.69	3.70	2.66	3.91	2.79	4.06	2.73
	34	2.95	2.50	3.14	2.48	3.41	2.66	3.54	2.66	3.62	2.63	3.84	2.77	4.00	2.69
	35	2.91	2.48	3.10	2.46	3.37	2.65	3.50	2.64	3.58	2.62	3.80	2.75	3.96	2.68
	36	2.86	2.46	3.05	2.44	3.33	2.63	3.46	2.63	3.54	2.60	3.76	2.72	3.92	2.67
	38	2.76	2.41	2.95	2.40	3.24	2.59	3.38	2.59	3.46	2.57	3.69	2.70	3.85	2.65
	39	2.71	2.39	2.90	2.37	3.20	2.57	3.33	2.58	3.42	2.56	3.65	2.69	3.81	2.64

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp 16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 12.8 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.46	2.41	2.35	2.30	2.25
	-10°CWB	2.79	2.74	2.70	2.63	2.58
	-5°CWB	3.02	2.97	2.91	2.88	2.83
	0°CWB	3.16	3.12	3.06	3.02	2.98
	5°CWB	4.03	3.98	3.96	3.88	3.83
	6°CWB	4.09	4.04	4.00	3.95	3.90
	10°CWB	4.35	4.31	4.28	4.22	4.18
	15°CWB	4.73	4.69	4.66	4.61	4.56
	20°CWB	5.09	5.05	5.02	4.96	4.92

ISC09106a

Model SRK50ZJ-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB		23°CDB		26°CDB		27°CDB		28°CDB		31°CDB		33°CDB	
		14°CWB		16°CWB		18°CWB		19°CWB		20°CWB		22°CWB		24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 11.3 (m^3/min)	10	5.63	4.09	5.90	4.02	6.11	4.12	6.22	4.05	6.32	3.99	6.51	4.05	6.69	3.92
	12	5.53	4.03	5.80	3.97	6.03	4.07	6.14	4.01	6.25	3.96	6.44	4.02	6.62	3.89
	14	5.43	3.98	5.70	3.91	5.94	4.03	6.05	3.98	6.16	3.92	6.37	4.00	6.55	3.86
	16	5.32	3.92	5.59	3.86	5.85	3.98	5.96	3.93	6.08	3.88	6.29	3.96	6.48	3.84
	18	5.21	3.85	5.48	3.80	5.75	3.94	5.88	3.90	5.99	3.84	6.21	3.93	6.41	3.81
	20	5.10	3.79	5.37	3.74	5.65	3.89	5.78	3.85	5.90	3.80	6.13	3.90	6.33	3.78
	22	4.98	3.73	5.25	3.68	5.55	3.84	5.69	3.81	5.80	3.76	6.05	3.86	6.25	3.75
	24	4.86	3.67	5.14	3.62	5.45	3.79	5.59	3.76	5.71	3.72	5.96	3.83	6.17	3.72
	26	4.74	3.60	5.01	3.56	5.34	3.74	5.49	3.71	5.61	3.67	5.87	3.79	6.08	3.69
	28	4.61	3.54	4.89	3.50	5.23	3.69	5.39	3.67	5.50	3.63	5.78	3.76	5.99	3.66
	30	4.49	3.46	4.76	3.43	5.11	3.64	5.28	3.62	5.40	3.58	5.68	3.72	5.90	3.62
	32	4.35	3.40	4.63	3.37	5.00	3.58	5.17	3.57	5.29	3.54	5.58	3.68	5.81	3.59
	34	4.22	3.33	4.49	3.31	4.88	3.52	5.06	3.52	5.18	3.49	5.48	3.64	5.71	3.55
	35	4.15	3.29	4.42	3.27	4.82	3.49	5.00	3.49	5.12	3.45	5.43	3.62	5.66	3.53
	36	4.08	3.26	4.35	3.24	4.76	3.47	4.94	3.46	5.06	3.43	5.37	3.60	5.61	3.50
	38	3.94	3.19	4.21	3.18	4.63	3.42	4.82	3.42	4.94	3.39	5.27	3.54	5.50	3.47
	39	3.87	3.15	4.14	3.14	4.57	3.39	4.76	3.39	4.88	3.36	5.21	3.52	5.45	3.45

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 13.5 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	3.57	3.49	3.41	3.34	3.26
	-10°CWB	4.04	3.97	3.91	3.81	3.73
	-5°CWB	4.37	4.31	4.22	4.18	4.11
	0°CWB	4.59	4.52	4.44	4.39	4.32
	5°CWB	5.84	5.77	5.74	5.63	5.55
	6°CWB	5.94	5.87	5.80	5.73	5.66
	10°CWB	6.31	6.25	6.21	6.12	6.06
	15°CWB	6.86	6.80	6.76	6.68	6.62
	20°CWB	7.38	7.32	7.28	7.20	7.14

ISC09106a

Model SRK20ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB		23°CDB		26°CDB		27°CDB		28°CDB		31°CDB		33°CDB	
		14°CWB		16°CWB		18°CWB		19°CWB		20°CWB		22°CWB		24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 11.5 (m^3/min)	10	2.25	2.14	2.36	2.11	2.45	2.24	2.49	2.21	2.53	2.19	2.60	2.30	2.67	2.24
	12	2.21	2.10	2.32	2.09	2.41	2.22	2.45	2.20	2.50	2.18	2.58	2.29	2.65	2.24
	14	2.17	2.06	2.28	2.07	2.38	2.21	2.42	2.19	2.47	2.17	2.55	2.28	2.62	2.23
	16	2.13	2.02	2.24	2.05	2.34	2.19	2.39	2.18	2.43	2.15	2.52	2.27	2.59	2.22
	18	2.08	1.98	2.19	2.03	2.30	2.17	2.35	2.16	2.40	2.14	2.49	2.26	2.56	2.21
	20	2.04	1.94	2.15	2.02	2.26	2.15	2.31	2.15	2.36	2.13	2.45	2.25	2.53	2.20
	22	1.99	1.89	2.10	2.00	2.22	2.11	2.28	2.13	2.32	2.12	2.42	2.23	2.50	2.19
	24	1.94	1.85	2.05	1.95	2.18	2.07	2.24	2.11	2.28	2.10	2.38	2.23	2.47	2.18
	26	1.90	1.80	2.01	1.91	2.14	2.03	2.20	2.09	2.24	2.08	2.35	2.21	2.43	2.18
	28	1.85	1.75	1.96	1.86	2.09	1.99	2.15	2.05	2.20	2.05	2.31	2.19	2.40	2.16
	30	1.79	1.70	1.90	1.81	2.05	1.94	2.11	2.01	2.16	2.04	2.27	2.16	2.36	2.15
	32	1.74	1.65	1.85	1.76	2.00	1.90	2.07	1.96	2.12	2.01	2.23	2.12	2.32	2.14
	34	1.69	1.60	1.80	1.71	1.95	1.85	2.02	1.92	2.07	1.97	2.19	2.08	2.28	2.13
	35	1.66	1.58	1.77	1.68	1.93	1.83	2.00	1.90	2.05	1.94	2.17	2.06	2.26	2.12
	36	1.63	1.55	1.74	1.65	1.90	1.81	1.98	1.88	2.02	1.92	2.15	2.04	2.24	2.11
	38	1.58	1.50	1.68	1.60	1.85	1.76	1.93	1.83	1.98	1.88	2.11	2.00	2.20	2.09
	39	1.55	1.47	1.66	1.57	1.83	1.74	1.91	1.81	1.95	1.85	2.08	1.98	2.18	2.07

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 12.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	1.54	1.51	1.47	1.44	1.41
	-10°CWB	1.74	1.71	1.69	1.64	1.61
	-5°CWB	1.89	1.86	1.82	1.80	1.77
	0°CWB	1.98	1.95	1.91	1.89	1.86
	5°CWB	2.52	2.49	2.48	2.43	2.39
	6°CWB	2.56	2.53	2.50	2.47	2.44
	10°CWB	2.72	2.69	2.68	2.64	2.61
	15°CWB	2.96	2.93	2.91	2.88	2.85
	20°CWB	3.18	3.15	3.14	3.10	3.08

Model SRK25ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB		23°CDB		26°CDB		27°CDB		28°CDB		31°CDB		33°CDB	
		14°CWB		16°CWB		18°CWB		19°CWB		20°CWB		22°CWB		24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 12.5 (m^3/min)	10	2.87	2.69	3.01	2.65	3.12	2.80	3.17	2.77	3.23	2.74	3.32	2.88	3.41	2.81
	12	2.82	2.67	2.96	2.63	3.07	2.78	3.13	2.75	3.19	2.73	3.28	2.86	3.38	2.80
	14	2.77	2.63	2.90	2.61	3.03	2.76	3.09	2.74	3.14	2.69	3.25	2.85	3.34	2.79
	16	2.71	2.58	2.85	2.58	2.98	2.74	3.04	2.70	3.10	2.68	3.21	2.84	3.31	2.78
	18	2.66	2.52	2.80	2.56	2.93	2.71	3.00	2.69	3.05	2.66	3.17	2.82	3.27	2.77
	20	2.60	2.47	2.74	2.54	2.88	2.69	2.95	2.67	3.01	2.65	3.13	2.81	3.23	2.75
	22	2.54	2.41	2.68	2.51	2.83	2.67	2.90	2.65	2.96	2.63	3.08	2.80	3.19	2.74
	24	2.48	2.36	2.62	2.48	2.78	2.64	2.85	2.64	2.91	2.61	3.04	2.78	3.15	2.72
	26	2.42	2.30	2.56	2.43	2.72	2.59	2.80	2.62	2.86	2.60	2.99	2.76	3.10	2.71
	28	2.35	2.24	2.49	2.37	2.67	2.53	2.75	2.60	2.81	2.58	2.95	2.75	3.06	2.70
	30	2.29	2.17	2.43	2.31	2.61	2.48	2.69	2.56	2.75	2.56	2.90	2.74	3.01	2.69
	32	2.22	2.11	2.36	2.24	2.55	2.42	2.64	2.50	2.70	2.54	2.85	2.70	2.96	2.67
	34	2.15	2.04	2.29	2.18	2.49	2.36	2.58	2.45	2.64	2.51	2.79	2.65	2.91	2.65
	35	2.12	2.01	2.26	2.14	2.46	2.33	2.55	2.42	2.61	2.48	2.77	2.63	2.89	2.65
	36	2.08	1.98	2.22	2.11	2.43	2.30	2.52	2.39	2.58	2.45	2.74	2.60	2.86	2.64
	38	2.01	1.91	2.15	2.04	2.36	2.24	2.46	2.34	2.52	2.39	2.69	2.55	2.81	2.60
	39	1.97	1.88	2.11	2.01	2.33	2.21	2.43	2.31	2.49	2.36	2.66	2.52	2.78	2.59

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 13.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	1.93	1.88	1.84	1.80	1.76
	-10°CWB	2.18	2.14	2.11	2.06	2.02
	-5°CWB	2.36	2.33	2.28	2.25	2.22
	0°CWB	2.47	2.44	2.40	2.37	2.33
	5°CWB	3.15	3.12	3.10	3.04	2.99
	6°CWB	3.20	3.17	3.13	3.09	3.05
	10°CWB	3.40	3.37	3.35	3.30	3.27
	15°CWB	3.70	3.67	3.65	3.61	3.57
	20°CWB	3.98	3.95	3.93	3.88	3.85

Model SRK35ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB 14°CWB		23°CDB 16°CWB		26°CDB 18°CWB		27°CDB 19°CWB		28°CDB 20°CWB		31°CDB 22°CWB		33°CDB 24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 13.5 (m^3/min)	10	3.94	3.47	4.13	3.42	4.28	3.59	4.35	3.55	4.43	3.51	4.56	3.66	4.68	3.55
	12	3.87	3.44	4.06	3.39	4.22	3.56	4.29	3.53	4.37	3.49	4.51	3.65	4.63	3.53
	14	3.80	3.40	3.99	3.36	4.16	3.54	4.24	3.50	4.31	3.47	4.46	3.61	4.59	3.52
	16	3.72	3.37	3.91	3.32	4.09	3.51	4.18	3.48	4.25	3.44	4.40	3.59	4.54	3.50
	18	3.65	3.33	3.84	3.29	4.03	3.48	4.11	3.45	4.19	3.42	4.35	3.57	4.49	3.49
	20	3.57	3.30	3.76	3.25	3.96	3.46	4.05	3.43	4.13	3.39	4.29	3.55	4.43	3.47
	22	3.49	3.26	3.68	3.22	3.89	3.43	3.98	3.40	4.06	3.37	4.23	3.53	4.38	3.45
	24	3.40	3.22	3.59	3.19	3.81	3.40	3.91	3.38	3.99	3.35	4.17	3.51	4.32	3.44
	26	3.32	3.15	3.51	3.14	3.74	3.37	3.84	3.35	3.92	3.32	4.11	3.49	4.26	3.42
	28	3.23	3.07	3.42	3.11	3.66	3.34	3.77	3.32	3.85	3.30	4.04	3.47	4.20	3.40
	30	3.14	2.98	3.33	3.07	3.58	3.31	3.70	3.29	3.78	3.26	3.98	3.45	4.13	3.38
	32	3.05	2.90	3.24	3.03	3.50	3.27	3.62	3.26	3.70	3.24	3.91	3.43	4.06	3.36
	34	2.95	2.81	3.14	2.99	3.41	3.24	3.54	3.23	3.62	3.21	3.84	3.40	4.00	3.34
	35	2.91	2.76	3.10	2.94	3.37	3.20	3.50	3.22	3.58	3.20	3.80	3.39	3.96	3.33
	36	2.86	2.72	3.05	2.90	3.33	3.16	3.46	3.20	3.54	3.18	3.76	3.38	3.92	3.32
	38	2.76	2.62	2.95	2.80	3.24	3.08	3.38	3.18	3.46	3.15	3.69	3.36	3.85	3.30
	39	2.71	2.57	2.90	2.75	3.20	3.04	3.33	3.16	3.42	3.14	3.65	3.34	3.81	3.29

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 14.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.65	2.59	2.53	2.48	2.42
	-10°CWB	2.99	2.94	2.90	2.83	2.77
	-5°CWB	3.24	3.20	3.13	3.10	3.05
	0°CWB	3.40	3.35	3.29	3.25	3.20
	5°CWB	4.33	4.28	4.26	4.17	4.11
	6°CWB	4.40	4.35	4.30	4.25	4.19
	10°CWB	4.68	4.63	4.60	4.54	4.49
	15°CWB	5.09	5.04	5.01	4.95	4.91
	20°CWB	5.47	5.42	5.40	5.34	5.29

Model SRK50ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB 14°CWB		23°CDB 16°CWB		26°CDB 18°CWB		27°CDB 19°CWB		28°CDB 20°CWB		31°CDB 22°CWB		33°CDB 24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 13.5 (m^3/min)	10	5.63	4.27	5.90	4.20	6.11	4.32	6.22	4.26	6.32	4.21	6.51	4.30	6.69	4.17
	12	5.53	4.22	5.80	4.15	6.03	4.29	6.14	4.23	6.25	4.18	6.44	4.27	6.62	4.15
	14	5.43	4.17	5.70	4.10	5.94	4.25	6.05	4.20	6.16	4.14	6.37	4.25	6.55	4.12
	16	5.32	4.11	5.59	4.05	5.85	4.21	5.96	4.16	6.08	4.10	6.29	4.22	6.48	4.10
	18	5.21	4.05	5.48	3.99	5.75	4.16	5.88	4.12	5.99	4.07	6.21	4.19	6.41	4.08
	20	5.10	3.99	5.37	3.94	5.65	4.12	5.78	4.08	5.90	4.03	6.13	4.16	6.33	4.05
	22	4.98	3.93	5.25	3.89	5.55	4.07	5.69	4.04	5.80	3.99	6.05	4.13	6.25	4.02
	24	4.86	3.87	5.14	3.83	5.45	4.03	5.59	4.00	5.71	3.95	5.96	4.10	6.17	3.99
	26	4.74	3.81	5.01	3.77	5.34	3.98	5.49	3.95	5.61	3.91	5.87	4.07	6.08	3.97
	28	4.61	3.75	4.89	3.71	5.23	3.93	5.39	3.91	5.50	3.87	5.78	4.03	5.99	3.93
	30	4.49	3.68	4.76	3.65	5.11	3.88	5.28	3.86	5.40	3.82	5.68	3.99	5.90	3.90
	32	4.35	3.62	4.63	3.59	5.00	3.83	5.17	3.82	5.29	3.78	5.58	3.96	5.81	3.87
	34	4.22	3.55	4.49	3.53	4.88	3.78	5.06	3.78	5.18	3.74	5.48	3.92	5.71	3.83
	35	4.15	3.52	4.42	3.50	4.82	3.75	5.00	3.75	5.12	3.71	5.43	3.91	5.66	3.82
	36	4.08	3.48	4.35	3.45	4.76	3.73	4.94	3.72	5.06	3.69	5.37	3.88	5.61	3.80
	38	3.94	3.41	4.21	3.39	4.63	3.67	4.82	3.68	4.94	3.65	5.27	3.85	5.50	3.77
	39	3.87	3.38	4.14	3.36	4.57	3.65	4.76	3.65	4.88	3.62	5.21	3.83	5.45	3.75

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 16.5 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	3.69	3.61	3.53	3.45	3.38
	-10°CWB	4.18	4.10	4.05	3.95	3.86
	-5°CWB	4.52	4.46	4.37	4.32	4.25
	0°CWB	4.74	4.67	4.59	4.54	4.47
	5°CWB	6.04	5.97	5.94	5.82	5.74
	6°CWB	6.14	6.07	6.00	5.92	5.85
	10°CWB	6.52	6.46	6.42	6.34	6.27
	15°CWB	7.10	7.04	6.99	6.91	6.85
	20°CWB	7.63	7.57	7.53	7.45	7.39

Model SRK60ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB 14°CWB		23°CDB 16°CWB		26°CDB 18°CWB		27°CDB 19°CWB		28°CDB 20°CWB		31°CDB 22°CWB		33°CDB 24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 14.5 (m^3/min)	10	6.76	4.98	7.08	4.90	7.34	5.03	7.46	4.96	7.59	4.88	7.81	4.98	8.02	4.81
	12	6.64	4.92	6.96	4.84	7.23	4.98	7.36	4.91	7.49	4.84	7.73	4.94	7.94	4.78
	14	6.51	4.84	6.83	4.78	7.13	4.93	7.26	4.87	7.40	4.80	7.64	4.91	7.86	4.75
	16	6.38	4.78	6.71	4.70	7.01	4.87	7.16	4.82	7.29	4.75	7.55	4.87	7.78	4.72
	18	6.25	4.71	6.58	4.64	6.90	4.82	7.05	4.76	7.19	4.71	7.46	4.83	7.69	4.68
	20	6.12	4.64	6.44	4.57	6.78	4.75	6.94	4.71	7.08	4.65	7.36	4.79	7.60	4.65
	22	5.98	4.56	6.30	4.51	6.66	4.70	6.83	4.66	6.97	4.60	7.26	4.75	7.50	4.60
	24	5.83	4.48	6.16	4.44	6.53	4.65	6.71	4.61	6.85	4.56	7.15	4.72	7.40	4.57
	26	5.69	4.41	6.02	4.36	6.41	4.59	6.59	4.56	6.73	4.51	7.04	4.65	7.30	4.53
	28	5.54	4.33	5.87	4.29	6.27	4.53	6.46	4.51	6.60	4.46	6.93	4.61	7.19	4.50
	30	5.38	4.25	5.71	4.22	6.14	4.47	6.33	4.45	6.48	4.40	6.82	4.57	7.08	4.46
	32	5.23	4.18	5.55	4.14	6.00	4.41	6.20	4.39	6.35	4.35	6.70	4.53	6.97	4.42
	34	5.06	4.09	5.39	4.06	5.85	4.34	6.07	4.34	6.21	4.29	6.57	4.49	6.85	4.39
	35	4.98	4.05	5.31	4.03	5.78	4.31	6.00	4.31	6.14	4.27	6.51	4.47	6.79	4.37
	36	4.90	4.01	5.22	3.99	5.71	4.28	5.93	4.28	6.07	4.24	6.45	4.44	6.73	4.34
	38	4.73	3.93	5.05	3.91	5.56	4.21	5.79	4.22	5.93	4.18	6.32	4.39	6.60	4.30
	39	4.65	3.88	4.97	3.87	5.48	4.18	5.72	4.18	5.86	4.15	6.25	4.37	6.54	4.28

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 17.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	4.18	4.09	4.00	3.92	3.83
	-10°CWB	4.73	4.65	4.59	4.47	4.38
	-5°CWB	5.13	5.05	4.95	4.90	4.82
	0°CWB	5.38	5.30	5.20	5.14	5.07
	5°CWB	6.85	6.77	6.73	6.60	6.51
	6°CWB	6.96	6.88	6.80	6.71	6.63
	10°CWB	7.39	7.32	7.28	7.18	7.11
	15°CWB	8.05	7.98	7.92	7.83	7.76
	20°CWB	8.65	8.58	8.54	8.44	8.37

(2) Floor standing type (SRF)

Model SRF25ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp 21°CDB 14°CWB TC	SHC	23°CDB 16°CWB TC	SHC	26°CDB 18°CWB TC	SHC	27°CDB 19°CWB TC	SHC	28°CDB 20°CWB TC	SHC	31°CDB 22°CWB TC	SHC	33°CDB 24°CWB TC	SHC
Hi 9.0 (m^3/min)	10	2.82	2.39	2.95	2.35	3.06	2.46	3.11	2.43	3.16	2.40	3.26	2.50	3.34	2.44
	12	2.77	2.37	2.90	2.33	3.01	2.45	3.07	2.42	3.12	2.39	3.22	2.49	3.31	2.43
	14	2.71	2.34	2.85	2.30	2.97	2.43	3.03	2.40	3.08	2.38	3.18	2.48	3.28	2.42
	16	2.66	2.31	2.80	2.28	2.92	2.41	2.98	2.39	3.04	2.36	3.15	2.47	3.24	2.40
	18	2.60	2.29	2.74	2.26	2.88	2.39	2.94	2.37	2.99	2.34	3.11	2.45	3.20	2.39
	20	2.55	2.26	2.68	2.23	2.83	2.37	2.89	2.35	2.95	2.32	3.07	2.43	3.17	2.38
	22	2.49	2.24	2.63	2.21	2.78	2.35	2.84	2.33	2.90	2.31	3.02	2.42	3.13	2.37
	24	2.43	2.21	2.57	2.18	2.72	2.33	2.80	2.31	2.85	2.29	2.98	2.41	3.08	2.35
	26	2.37	2.18	2.51	2.16	2.67	2.31	2.74	2.29	2.80	2.27	2.93	2.39	3.04	2.34
	28	2.31	2.15	2.44	2.13	2.61	2.28	2.69	2.27	2.75	2.25	2.89	2.38	3.00	2.33
	30	2.24	2.12	2.38	2.11	2.56	2.25	2.64	2.25	2.70	2.22	2.84	2.36	2.95	2.31
	32	2.18	2.06	2.31	2.08	2.50	2.23	2.58	2.22	2.64	2.20	2.79	2.34	2.90	2.29
	34	2.11	2.00	2.25	2.05	2.44	2.21	2.53	2.20	2.59	2.18	2.74	2.32	2.85	2.28
	35	2.08	1.97	2.21	2.03	2.41	2.19	2.50	2.19	2.56	2.17	2.71	2.31	2.83	2.27
	36	2.04	1.93	2.18	2.02	2.38	2.18	2.47	2.18	2.53	2.16	2.69	2.31	2.80	2.27
	38	1.97	1.87	2.11	1.99	2.32	2.16	2.41	2.16	2.47	2.14	2.63	2.29	2.75	2.25
	39	1.94	1.83	2.07	1.96	2.28	2.15	2.38	2.15	2.44	2.13	2.61	2.28	2.72	2.24

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp 16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 10.5 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.09	2.05	2.00	1.96	1.91
	-10°CWB	2.37	2.33	2.29	2.24	2.19
	-5°CWB	2.56	2.53	2.48	2.45	2.41
	0°CWB	2.69	2.65	2.60	2.57	2.53
	5°CWB	3.42	3.38	3.37	3.30	3.25
	6°CWB	3.48	3.44	3.40	3.36	3.32
	10°CWB	3.70	3.66	3.64	3.59	3.55
	15°CWB	4.02	3.99	3.96	3.92	3.88
	20°CWB	4.32	4.29	4.27	4.22	4.19

Model SRF35ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp 21°CDB 14°CWB TC	SHC	23°CDB 16°CWB TC	SHC	26°CDB 18°CWB TC	SHC	27°CDB 19°CWB TC	SHC	28°CDB 20°CWB TC	SHC	31°CDB 22°CWB TC	SHC	33°CDB 24°CWB TC	SHC
Hi 9.2 (m^3/min)	10	3.94	3.01	4.13	2.96	4.28	3.06	4.35	3.01	4.43	2.97	4.56	3.04	4.68	2.95
	12	3.87	2.97	4.06	2.92	4.22	3.03	4.29	2.99	4.37	2.95	4.51	3.02	4.63	2.93
	14	3.80	2.94	3.99	2.89	4.16	3.00	4.24	2.96	4.31	2.93	4.46	3.01	4.59	2.92
	16	3.72	2.90	3.91	2.86	4.09	2.97	4.18	2.94	4.25	2.90	4.40	2.99	4.54	2.90
	18	3.65	2.85	3.84	2.81	4.03	2.94	4.11	2.91	4.19	2.87	4.35	2.97	4.49	2.88
	20	3.57	2.81	3.76	2.78	3.96	2.91	4.05	2.88	4.13	2.85	4.29	2.95	4.43	2.87
	22	3.49	2.77	3.68	2.74	3.89	2.88	3.98	2.86	4.06	2.82	4.23	2.92	4.38	2.85
	24	3.40	2.73	3.59	2.70	3.81	2.85	3.91	2.82	3.99	2.79	4.17	2.90	4.32	2.83
	26	3.32	2.69	3.51	2.66	3.74	2.81	3.84	2.79	3.92	2.77	4.11	2.88	4.26	2.81
	28	3.23	2.65	3.42	2.62	3.66	2.78	3.77	2.77	3.85	2.74	4.04	2.86	4.20	2.78
	30	3.14	2.60	3.33	2.58	3.58	2.74	3.70	2.74	3.78	2.71	3.98	2.83	4.13	2.76
	32	3.05	2.56	3.24	2.54	3.50	2.71	3.62	2.70	3.70	2.67	3.91	2.80	4.06	2.74
	34	2.95	2.51	3.14	2.50	3.41	2.68	3.54	2.67	3.62	2.65	3.84	2.78	4.00	2.72
	35	2.91	2.49	3.10	2.47	3.37	2.66	3.50	2.65	3.58	2.63	3.80	2.77	3.96	2.71
	36	2.86	2.47	3.05	2.45	3.33	2.64	3.46	2.64	3.54	2.61	3.76	2.75	3.92	2.70
	38	2.76	2.42	2.95	2.41	3.24	2.60	3.38	2.60	3.46	2.58	3.69	2.72	3.85	2.67
	39	2.71	2.39	2.90	2.39	3.20	2.58	3.33	2.59	3.42	2.56	3.65	2.71	3.81	2.66

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp 16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 12.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.77	2.71	2.65	2.59	2.53
	-10°CWB	3.13	3.08	3.04	2.96	2.90
	-5°CWB	3.39	3.34	3.28	3.24	3.19
	0°CWB	3.56	3.51	3.44	3.40	3.35
	5°CWB	4.53	4.48	4.46	4.37	4.30
	6°CWB	4.61	4.55	4.50	4.44	4.39
	10°CWB	4.89	4.85	4.82	4.75	4.70
	15°CWB	5.33	5.28	5.24	5.18	5.14
	20°CWB	5.72	5.68	5.65	5.59	5.54

Model SRF50ZJX-S

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp 21°CDB 14°CWB TC	SHC	23°CDB 16°CWB TC	SHC	26°CDB 18°CWB TC	SHC	27°CDB 19°CWB TC	SHC	28°CDB 20°CWB TC	SHC	31°CDB 22°CWB TC	SHC	33°CDB 24°CWB TC	SHC
Hi 13.5 (m^3/min)	10	5.63	4.14	5.90	4.07	6.11	4.18	6.22	4.12	6.32	4.06	6.51	4.13	6.69	3.98
	12	5.53	4.09	5.80	4.02	6.03	4.13	6.14	4.08	6.25	4.02	6.44	4.09	6.62	3.96
	14	5.43	4.03	5.70	3.96	5.94	4.09	6.05	4.04	6.16	3.99	6.37	4.06	6.55	3.93
	16	5.32	3.97	5.59	3.91	5.85	4.04	5.96	4.00	6.08	3.94	6.29	4.03	6.48	3.91
	18	5.21	3.91	5.48	3.86	5.75	4.00	5.88	3.96	5.99	3.91	6.21	4.00	6.41	3.89
	20	5.10	3.85	5.37	3.80	5.65	3.95	5.78	3.92	5.90	3.87	6.13	3.97	6.33	3.86
	22	4.98	3.78	5.25	3.74	5.55	3.91	5.69	3.87	5.80	3.83	6.05	3.94	6.25	3.83
	24	4.86	3.72	5.14	3.68	5.45	3.86	5.59	3.83	5.71	3.79	5.96	3.91	6.17	3.80
	26	4.74	3.66	5.01	3.62	5.34	3.81	5.49	3.78	5.61	3.74	5.87	3.87	6.08	3.77
	28	4.61	3.60	4.89	3.56	5.23	3.76	5.39	3.74	5.50	3.70	5.78	3.84	5.99	3.74
	30	4.49	3.53	4.76	3.50	5.11	3.71	5.28	3.69	5.40	3.65	5.68	3.80	5.90	3.70
	32	4.35	3.46	4.63	3.44	5.00	3.66	5.17	3.65	5.29	3.61	5.58	3.76	5.81	3.67
	34	4.22	3.40	4.49	3.37	4.88	3.60	5.06	3.59	5.18	3.56	5.48	3.72	5.71	3.64
	35	4.15	3.36	4.42	3.34	4.82	3.58	5.00	3.57	5.12	3.54	5.43	3.70	5.66	3.62
	36	4.08	3.33	4.35	3.31	4.76	3.55	4.94	3.55	5.06	3.51	5.37	3.68	5.61	3.60
	38	3.94	3.26	4.21	3.24	4.63	3.49	4.82	3.50	4.94	3.47	5.27	3.64	5.50	3.56
	39	3.87	3.22	4.14	3.21	4.57	3.47	4.76	3.47	4.88	3.44	5.21	3.62	5.45	3.55

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp 16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 10.7 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	3.69	3.61	3.53	3.45	3.38
	-10°CWB	4.18	4.10	4.05	3.95	3.86
	-5°CWB	4.52	4.46	4.37	4.32	4.25
	0°CWB	4.74	4.67	4.59	4.54	4.47
	5°CWB	6.04	5.97	5.94	5.82	5.74
	6°CWB	6.14	6.07	6.00	5.92	5.85
	10°CWB	6.52	6.46	6.42	6.34	6.27
	15°CWB	7.10	7.04	6.99	6.91	6.85
	20°CWB	7.63	7.57	7.53	7.45	7.39

ISC10037

(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

Model SRR25ZJ-S Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB		23°CDB		26°CDB		27°CDB		28°CDB		31°CDB		33°CDB	
		14°CWB		16°CWB		18°CWB		19°CWB		20°CWB		22°CWB		24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 8.5 (m^3/min)	10	2.82	2.25	2.95	2.21	3.06	2.29	3.11	2.27	3.16	2.24	3.26	2.31	3.34	2.24
	12	2.77	2.22	2.90	2.18	3.01	2.28	3.07	2.25	3.12	2.22	3.22	2.30	3.31	2.23
	14	2.71	2.19	2.85	2.16	2.97	2.26	3.03	2.23	3.08	2.21	3.18	2.28	3.28	2.22
	16	2.66	2.17	2.80	2.14	2.92	2.24	2.98	2.22	3.04	2.19	3.15	2.27	3.24	2.21
	18	2.60	2.14	2.74	2.12	2.88	2.22	2.94	2.20	2.99	2.17	3.11	2.26	3.20	2.20
	20	2.55	2.11	2.68	2.09	2.83	2.19	2.89	2.18	2.95	2.14	3.07	2.24	3.17	2.18
	22	2.49	2.09	2.63	2.06	2.78	2.17	2.84	2.15	2.90	2.13	3.02	2.23	3.13	2.17
	24	2.43	2.06	2.57	2.03	2.72	2.15	2.80	2.13	2.85	2.11	2.98	2.21	3.08	2.16
	26	2.37	2.03	2.51	2.01	2.67	2.13	2.74	2.11	2.80	2.09	2.93	2.19	3.04	2.14
	28	2.31	2.00	2.44	1.98	2.61	2.11	2.69	2.10	2.75	2.08	2.89	2.18	3.00	2.11
	30	2.24	1.97	2.38	1.95	2.56	2.08	2.64	2.08	2.70	2.05	2.84	2.16	2.95	2.10
	32	2.18	1.94	2.31	1.92	2.50	2.06	2.58	2.05	2.64	2.03	2.79	2.13	2.90	2.09
	34	2.11	1.90	2.25	1.89	2.44	2.03	2.53	2.03	2.59	2.01	2.74	2.11	2.85	2.07
	35	2.08	1.89	2.21	1.87	2.41	2.02	2.50	2.02	2.56	2.00	2.71	2.11	2.83	2.07
	36	2.04	1.87	2.18	1.86	2.38	2.01	2.47	2.01	2.53	1.99	2.69	2.10	2.80	2.06
	38	1.97	1.84	2.11	1.83	2.32	1.98	2.41	1.98	2.47	1.97	2.63	2.08	2.75	2.04
	39	1.94	1.82	2.07	1.81	2.28	1.97	2.38	1.97	2.44	1.96	2.61	2.07	2.72	2.04

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 10.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.09	2.05	2.00	1.96	1.91
	-10°CWB	2.37	2.33	2.29	2.24	2.19
	-5°CWB	2.56	2.53	2.48	2.45	2.41
	0°CWB	2.69	2.65	2.60	2.57	2.53
	5°CWB	3.42	3.38	3.37	3.30	3.25
	6°CWB	3.48	3.44	3.40	3.36	3.32
	10°CWB	3.70	3.66	3.64	3.59	3.55
	15°CWB	4.02	3.99	3.96	3.92	3.88
	20°CWB	4.32	4.29	4.27	4.22	4.19

Model SRR35ZJ-S Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB		23°CDB		26°CDB		27°CDB		28°CDB		31°CDB		33°CDB	
		14°CWB		16°CWB		18°CWB		19°CWB		20°CWB		22°CWB		24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 9.0 (m^3/min)	10	3.94	2.93	4.13	2.87	4.28	2.95	4.35	2.91	4.43	2.87	4.56	2.93	4.68	2.83
	12	3.87	2.89	4.06	2.84	4.22	2.93	4.29	2.89	4.37	2.85	4.51	2.91	4.63	2.82
	14	3.80	2.85	3.99	2.80	4.16	2.90	4.24	2.86	4.31	2.81	4.46	2.89	4.59	2.80
	16	3.72	2.81	3.91	2.76	4.09	2.86	4.18	2.82	4.25	2.79	4.40	2.87	4.54	2.78
	18	3.65	2.77	3.84	2.73	4.03	2.83	4.11	2.80	4.19	2.77	4.35	2.84	4.49	2.76
	20	3.57	2.72	3.76	2.69	3.96	2.80	4.05	2.77	4.13	2.74	4.29	2.82	4.43	2.74
	22	3.49	2.68	3.68	2.64	3.89	2.77	3.98	2.74	4.06	2.71	4.23	2.80	4.38	2.72
	24	3.40	2.64	3.59	2.61	3.81	2.73	3.91	2.71	3.99	2.68	4.17	2.77	4.32	2.70
	26	3.32	2.59	3.51	2.57	3.74	2.70	3.84	2.69	3.92	2.65	4.11	2.75	4.26	2.68
	28	3.23	2.55	3.42	2.52	3.66	2.66	3.77	2.65	3.85	2.63	4.04	2.73	4.20	2.66
	30	3.14	2.50	3.33	2.48	3.58	2.63	3.70	2.62	3.78	2.59	3.98	2.70	4.13	2.62
	32	3.05	2.45	3.24	2.44	3.50	2.60	3.62	2.59	3.70	2.56	3.91	2.66	4.06	2.60
	34	2.95	2.41	3.14	2.39	3.41	2.56	3.54	2.55	3.62	2.53	3.84	2.64	4.00	2.58
	35	2.91	2.38	3.10	2.37	3.37	2.54	3.50	2.54	3.58	2.51	3.80	2.63	3.96	2.57
	36	2.86	2.36	3.05	2.35	3.33	2.52	3.46	2.52	3.54	2.49	3.76	2.61	3.92	2.56
	38	2.76	2.31	2.95	2.30	3.24	2.47	3.38	2.49	3.46	2.46	3.69	2.59	3.85	2.54
	39	2.71	2.29	2.90	2.28	3.20	2.46	3.33	2.46	3.42	2.44	3.65	2.58	3.81	2.53

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 11.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.58	2.53	2.47	2.42	2.36
	-10°CWB	2.92	2.87	2.83	2.76	2.70
	-5°CWB	3.17	3.12	3.06	3.02	2.97
	0°CWB	3.32	3.27	3.21	3.18	3.13
	5°CWB	4.23	4.18	4.16	4.07	4.02
	6°CWB	4.30	4.25	4.20	4.15	4.10
	10°CWB	4.57	4.52	4.49	4.43	4.39
	15°CWB	4.97	4.93	4.89	4.84	4.79
	20°CWB	5.34	5.30	5.27	5.21	5.17

(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

Model FDTC25VD

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB		23°CDB		26°CDB		27°CDB		28°CDB		31°CDB		33°CDB	
		14°CWB		16°CWB		18°CWB		19°CWB		20°CWB		22°CWB		24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 9.0 (m^3/min)	10	2.87	2.46	3.01	2.42	3.12	2.54	3.17	2.51	3.23	2.48	3.32	2.58	3.41	2.51
	12	2.82	2.44	2.96	2.40	3.07	2.52	3.13	2.49	3.19	2.46	3.28	2.56	3.38	2.50
	14	2.77	2.41	2.90	2.38	3.03	2.50	3.09	2.47	3.14	2.45	3.25	2.55	3.34	2.49
	16	2.71	2.39	2.85	2.35	2.98	2.48	3.04	2.46	3.10	2.43	3.21	2.54	3.31	2.48
	18	2.66	2.36	2.80	2.33	2.93	2.46	3.00	2.43	3.05	2.41	3.17	2.52	3.27	2.46
	20	2.60	2.33	2.74	2.30	2.88	2.44	2.95	2.42	3.01	2.39	3.13	2.51	3.23	2.45
	22	2.54	2.30	2.68	2.27	2.83	2.42	2.90	2.40	2.96	2.37	3.08	2.49	3.19	2.44
	24	2.48	2.27	2.62	2.25	2.78	2.40	2.85	2.38	2.91	2.36	3.04	2.48	3.15	2.43
	26	2.42	2.25	2.56	2.22	2.72	2.37	2.80	2.36	2.86	2.34	2.99	2.46	3.10	2.41
	28	2.35	2.22	2.49	2.20	2.67	2.35	2.75	2.34	2.81	2.32	2.95	2.45	3.06	2.40
	30	2.29	2.17	2.43	2.17	2.61	2.33	2.69	2.32	2.75	2.30	2.90	2.43	3.01	2.39
	32	2.22	2.10	2.36	2.14	2.55	2.31	2.64	2.30	2.70	2.28	2.85	2.42	2.96	2.36
	34	2.15	2.04	2.29	2.11	2.49	2.28	2.58	2.28	2.64	2.26	2.79	2.39	2.91	2.35
	35	2.12	2.01	2.26	2.10	2.46	2.27	2.55	2.27	2.61	2.25	2.77	2.39	2.89	2.34
	36	2.08	1.97	2.22	2.08	2.43	2.25	2.52	2.25	2.58	2.24	2.74	2.38	2.86	2.33
	38	2.01	1.91	2.15	2.04	2.36	2.23	2.46	2.23	2.52	2.21	2.69	2.36	2.81	2.32
	39	1.97	1.87	2.11	2.00	2.33	2.21	2.43	2.22	2.49	2.20	2.66	2.35	2.78	2.31

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 9.5 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.12	2.08	2.03	1.99	1.94
	-10°CWB	2.40	2.36	2.33	2.27	2.22
	-5°CWB	2.60	2.56	2.51	2.48	2.44
	0°CWB	2.73	2.69	2.64	2.61	2.57
	5°CWB	3.47	3.43	3.42	3.35	3.30
	6°CWB	3.53	3.49	3.45	3.41	3.36
	10°CWB	3.75	3.72	3.69	3.64	3.61
	15°CWB	4.08	4.05	4.02	3.97	3.94
	20°CWB	4.39	4.35	4.33	4.28	4.25

Model FDTC35VD

Cool Mode

Air flow	Outdoor air temp.	Indoor air temp													
		21°CDB		23°CDB		26°CDB		27°CDB		28°CDB		31°CDB		33°CDB	
		14°CWB		16°CWB		18°CWB		19°CWB		20°CWB		22°CWB		24°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
Hi 9.5 (m^3/min)	10	4.06	3.08	4.25	3.02	4.40	3.12	4.48	3.08	4.55	3.04	4.69	3.11	4.81	3.01
	12	3.98	3.04	4.17	2.99	4.34	3.09	4.42	3.05	4.50	3.01	4.64	3.09	4.77	3.00
	14	3.91	3.00	4.10	2.95	4.28	3.06	4.36	3.02	4.44	2.98	4.58	3.07	4.72	2.98
	16	3.83	2.96	4.02	2.92	4.21	3.03	4.29	2.99	4.38	2.95	4.53	3.05	4.67	2.96
	18	3.75	2.92	3.95	2.88	4.14	3.00	4.23	2.96	4.31	2.93	4.47	3.03	4.61	2.94
	20	3.67	2.88	3.87	2.84	4.07	2.97	4.16	2.94	4.25	2.90	4.41	3.01	4.56	2.91
	22	3.59	2.83	3.78	2.80	4.00	2.93	4.10	2.91	4.18	2.88	4.35	2.98	4.50	2.89
	24	3.50	2.79	3.70	2.76	3.92	2.90	4.02	2.88	4.11	2.85	4.29	2.95	4.44	2.87
	26	3.41	2.75	3.61	2.72	3.84	2.87	3.95	2.85	4.04	2.82	4.23	2.92	4.38	2.85
	28	3.32	2.70	3.52	2.68	3.76	2.83	3.88	2.82	3.96	2.79	4.16	2.90	4.32	2.83
	30	3.23	2.65	3.43	2.63	3.68	2.80	3.80	2.79	3.89	2.76	4.09	2.88	4.25	2.81
	32	3.14	2.61	3.33	2.59	3.60	2.76	3.72	2.75	3.81	2.73	4.02	2.85	4.18	2.79
	34	3.04	2.56	3.23	2.54	3.51	2.73	3.64	2.72	3.73	2.70	3.94	2.83	4.11	2.77
	35	2.99	2.54	3.18	2.52	3.47	2.70	3.60	2.71	3.68	2.68	3.91	2.81	4.07	2.75
	36	2.94	2.52	3.13	2.50	3.42	2.69	3.56	2.68	3.64	2.66	3.87	2.80	4.04	2.74
	38	2.84	2.46	3.03	2.46	3.33	2.65	3.47	2.65	3.56	2.63	3.79	2.77	3.96	2.72
	39	2.79	2.44	2.98	2.43	3.29	2.63	3.43	2.63	3.51	2.61	3.75	2.76	3.92	2.70

Heat Mode

Air flow	outdoor air temp.	indoor air temp				
		16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
Hi 10.0 (m^3/min)	-15°CWB	2.61	2.56	2.50	2.45	2.39
	-10°CWB	2.96	2.91	2.87	2.79	2.74
	-5°CWB	3.20	3.16	3.09	3.06	3.01
	0°CWB	3.36	3.31	3.25	3.21	3.17
	5°CWB	4.28	4.23	4.21	4.12	4.07
	6°CWB	4.35	4.30	4.25	4.20	4.15
	10°CWB	4.62	4.58	4.55	4.49	4.44
	15°CWB	5.03	4.99	4.95	4.90	4.85
	20°CWB	5.41	5.36	5.34	5.28	5.23

9. APPLICATION DATA

9.1 Installation of indoor unit

RLA012A012

(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Models SRK20ZJ-S, 25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S, 50ZJ-S

- **This instruction manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor unit.**
- **For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, please refer to page 90.**
- **A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part.**
- **When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.**

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into ⚠ WARNING and ⚠ CAUTION. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the ⚠ WARNING and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ⚠ CAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:

❗	Observe instructions with great care	⃠	Strictly prohibited	⏚	Provide proper earthing

⚠ WARNING

❗
- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to use only for household and residence.**
  If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.**
  If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.
- **Install the unit in a location with good support.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
- **When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage.**
  Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from the system.**
  If refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced.
- **Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.
- **Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.**
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.**
  Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.**
  Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- **Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.**
  Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.**
- **When plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm IEC60884-1 must be used.**
- **Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.**
  Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.**
  If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.

⃠
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulphide gas can occur.**
  Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety.
- **Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.**
  This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- **Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.**
  This may cause fire or heating.

⚠ WARNING

⃠
- **Do not vent R410A into the atmosphere : R410A is a fluorinated greenhouse gas, covered by the Kyoto Protocol with Global Warming Potential (GWP)=1975.**
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- **Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition.**
  The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

⏚
- **Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.**
  Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.

⚠ CAUTION

❗
- **Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.**
  If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
  If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
- **Be sure to install indoor unit properly according to the instruction manual in order to run off the drainage smoothly.**
  Improper installation of indoor unit can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.
- **Install the drainage pipe to run off drainage securely according to the installation manual.**
  Incorrect installation of the drainage pipe can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.
- **Be sure to install the drainage pipe with descending slope of 1/100 or more, and not to make traps and air-bleedings.**
  Check if the drainage runs off securely during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
  Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.**
- **Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.**
  Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- **When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.**

⃠
- **Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
  - Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
  - Vehicles and ships.
  - Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
  - Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
  - Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
  - Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
  - Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
  - Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
  - Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
  - Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
  - Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
  - Locations without good air circulation.
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
  - Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit.

  It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation).**
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
  - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit).
  - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
  - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

  It can affect performance or function and etc.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.
- **Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.**
  Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur such as in laundries.**
  Since the indoor unit is not waterproof, it can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit.**
  When the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drainage pipe is clogged, condensation or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of valuables.
- **Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.**
  It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control.
- **Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods, cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or art.**
  It can cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.**
  Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.**
  It can cause electric shocks.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.

BEFORE INSTALLATION

○ Before installation check that the power supply matches the air conditioner.

Standard accessories (Installation kit) Accessories for indoor unit		Q'ty
①	Installation board (Attached to the rear of the indoor unit)	1
②	Wireless remote control	1
③	Remote control holder	1
④	Tapping screws (for installation board ø4 X 25mm)	5
⑤	Wood screws (for remote control switch holder ø3.5 X 16mm)	2
⑥	Battery [R03 (AAA, Micro) 1.5V]	2
⑦	Air-cleaning filters	2
⑧	Filter holders (Attached to the front panel of indoor unit)	2
⑨	Insulation (#486 50 x 100 t3)	1

Option parts		Q'ty
ⓐ	Sealing plate	1
ⓑ	Sleeve	1
ⓒ	Inclination plate	1
ⓓ	Putty	1
ⓔ	Drain hose (extension hose)	1
ⓕ	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

Necessary tools for the installation work	
1	Plus headed driver
2	Knife
3	Saw
4	Tape measure
5	Hammer
6	Spanner wrench
7	Torque wrench (14.0 ~ 61.0N·m (1.4 ~ 6.1kgf·m))
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
10	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
11	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
12	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)
13	Pipe bender

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

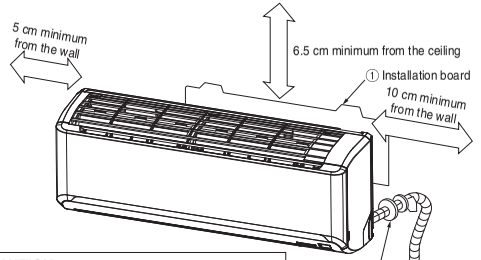
(Install at location that meets the following conditions, after getting approval from the customer)

Indoor unit

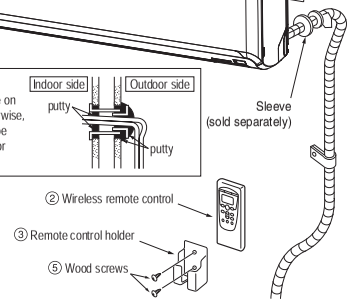
○ Where there is no obstructions to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed.
○ A solid place where the unit or the wall will not vibrate.
○ A place where there will be enough space for servicing. (Where space mentioned below can be secured)
○ Where wiring and the piping work will be easy to conduct.
○ The place where receiving part is not exposed to the direct rays of the sun or the strong rays of the street lighting.
○ A place where it can be easily drained.
○ A place separated at least 1m away from the television or the radio. (To prevent interference to images and sounds.)
○ Places where this unit is not affected by the high frequency equipment or electric equipment.
○ Avoid installing this unit in place where there is much oil mist.
○ Places where there is no electric equipment or household under the installing unit.

Wireless remote control

○ A place where the air conditioner can be received the signal surely during operating the wireless remote control.
○ Places where there is no affected by the TV and radio etc.
○ Do not place where exposed to direct sunlight or near heat devices such as a stove.



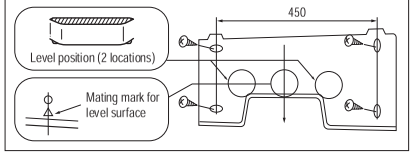
⚠ CAUTION
Completely seal the hole on the wall with putty. Otherwise, furniture, or other, may be wetted by leaked water or dewing.



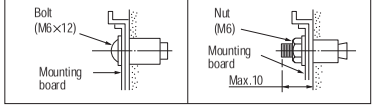
INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNIT

Installation of Installation board

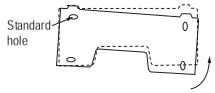
Look for the inside wall structures (Intermediats support or pillar and firmly install the unit after level surface has been checked.)



Fixing on concrete wall	
Use of nut anchor	Use of bolt anchor

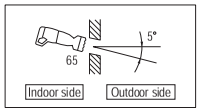


○ Adjustment of the installation board in the horizontal direction is to be conducted with four screws in a temporary tightened state.
○ Adjust so the board will be level by turning the board with the standard hole as the center.

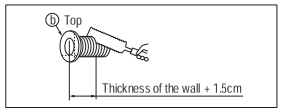


Drilling of holes and fixture of sleeve (Option parts)

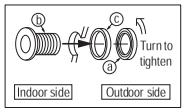
When drilling the wall that contains a metal lath, wire lath or metal plate, be sure to use pipe hole sleeve sold separately.

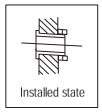


○ Drill a hole with whole core drill.



○ In case of rear piping draw out, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar.

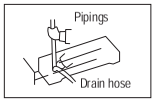


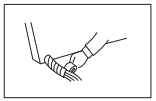


Installing the support of piping

In case of piping in the right rear direction

Shaping of pipings	Taping of the exterior



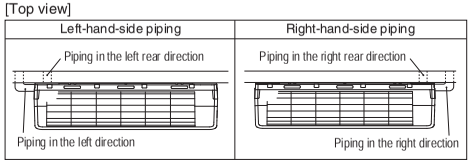


○ Hold the bottom of the piping and fix direction before stretching it and shaping it.
○ Tape only the portion that goes through the wall.
○ Always tape the wiring with the piping.

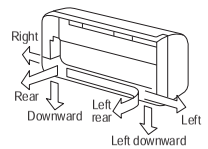
Sufficient care must be taken not to damage the panel when connecting pipes.

• Matters of special notice when piping from left or central/rear of the unit.
[Top view]

Left-hand-side piping	Right-hand-side piping

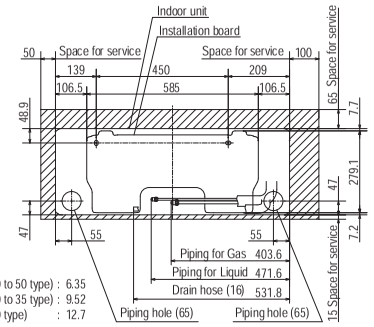

Piping in the left rear direction
Piping in the right rear direction
Piping in the left direction
Piping in the right direction

Piping is possible in the rear, left, left rear, left downward, right or downward direction.



Relation between setting plate and indoor unit

INSTALLATION SPACE (INDOOR UNIT) (FRONT VIEW)

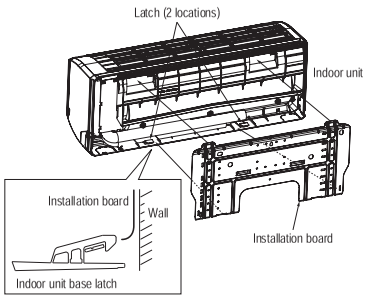


Piping for Liquid (20 to 50 type) : 6.35
Piping for Gas (20 to 35 type) : 9.52
(50 type) : 12.7

[Drain hose changing procedures]

1. Remove the drain hose	2. Remove the drain cap.
○ Remove the screw and drain hose, making it rotate.	○ Remove it with hand or pliers.
3. Insert the drain cap.	4. Connect the drain hose.
○ Insert the drain cap which was removed at procedure "2" securely using a hexagonal wrench etc. Note: Be careful that If it is not Inserted securely, water leakage may occur.	○ Insert the drain hose securely, making rotate. And install the screw. Note: Be careful that If it is not Inserted securely, water leakage may occur.

Fixing of indoor unit



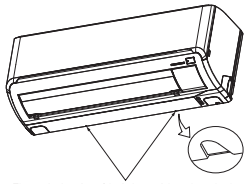
Installation Steps

① Pass the pipe through the hole in the wall, and hook the upper part of the indoor unit to the installation board.

② Gently push the lower part to secure the unit.

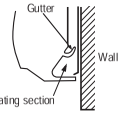
• How to remove the indoor unit from the installation board

① Push up at the marked portion of the indoor unit base lower latch, and slightly pull it toward you. (both right and left hand sides) (The indoor unit base lower latch can be removed from the installation board)
② Push up the indoor unit upward. So the indoor unit will be removed from the installation board.



The marked portion of the indoor unit base lower latch.

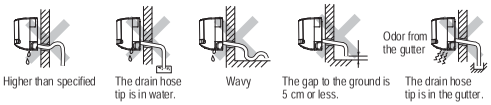
Since this air conditioner has been designed to collect dew drops on the rear surface to the drain pan, do not attach the power cord above the gutter.



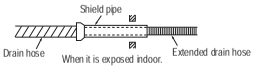
Drainage

○ Arrange the drain hose in a downward angle.
○ Avoid the following drain piping.

⚠CAUTION Go through all installation steps and check if the drainage is all right. Otherwise water leak may occur.


Higher than specified
The drain hose tip is in water.
Wavy
The gap to the ground is 5 cm or less.
Odor from the gutter
The drain hose tip is in the gutter.

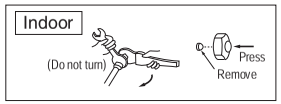
○ Pour water to the drain pan located under the heat exchanger, and ensure that the water is discharged outdoor.
○ When the extended drain hose is indoor, always use a shield pipe (to be arranged by the user) and ensure it is thermally insulated.



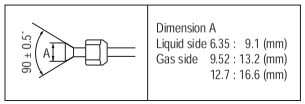
CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

Preparation

Keep the openings of the pipes covered with tapes etc. to prevent dust, sand, etc. from entering them.



○ Remove the flared nuts. (on both liquid and gas sides)

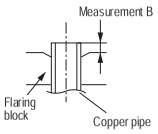


Dimension A
Liquid side 6.35 : 9.1 (mm)
Gas side 9.52 : 13.2 (mm)
12.7 : 16.6 (mm)

○ Install the removed flared nuts to the pipes to be connected, then flared the pipes.

⚠CAUTION
Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

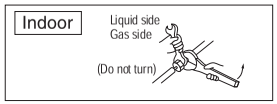
• Flaring work



Copper pipe diameter	Measurement B (mm)		
	Clutch type flare tool for R410A	Conventional (R22) flare tool	
		Clutch type	Wing nut type
6.35	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0
9.52	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0
12.7	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	2.0 - 2.5

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool.
Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use.
If a conventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.

Connection

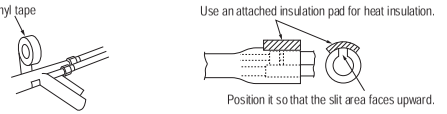


○ Connect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
○ Tighten the nuts to the following torque.
Liquid side (6.35) : 14.0 - 18.0 N·m (1.4 - 1.8 kgf·m)
Gas side (9.52) : 34.0 - 42.0 N·m (3.4 - 4.2 kgf·m)
(12.7) : 49.0 - 61.0 N·m (4.9 - 6.1 kgf·m)

⚠CAUTION
Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts.
Otherwise, the flared nuts may check depending.

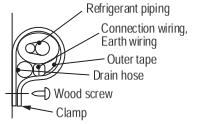
Insulation of the connection portion

Cover the coupling with insulator and then cover it with tapes.



• Cover the indoor unit s flare-connected joints, after they are checked for a gas leak, with an indoor unit heat insulating material and then wrap them with a tape with an attached insulation pad placed over the heat insulating material's slit area.

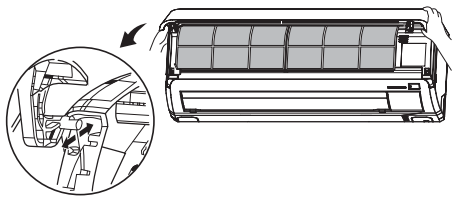
Finishing work and fixing



Cover the exterior portion with outer tape and shape the piping so it will match the contours of the route that the piping to take.
Also fix the wiring and pipings to the wall with clamps.

Open/close and detachment/attachment of the air inlet panel

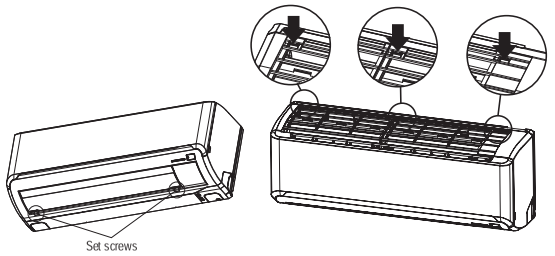
○ To open, pull the panel at both ends of lower part and release latches, then pull up the panel until you feel resistance.
(The panel stops at approx. 60 open position)
○ To close, hold the panel at both ends of lower part to lower downward and push it slightly until the latch works.
○ To remove, pull up the panel to the position shown in right illustration and pull it toward you.
○ To install, insert the panel arm into the slot on the front panel from the position shown in right illustration, hold the panel at both ends of lower part, lower it downward slowly, then push it slightly until the latch works.



How to remove and fit the front panel

○ Removing
① Remove the air inlet panel.
② Remove the 2 set screws.
③ Remove the 3 latches in the upper section.
④ Move the lower part of the panel forward and push upwards to remove.

○ Fitting
① Do remove the air filter.
② Cover the body with the front panel.
③ Fit the 3 latches in the upper section.
④ Tighten the 2 set screws.
⑤ Fit the air filter.
⑥ Fit the air inlet panel.



ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

Preparation of indoor unit

Mounting of connecting wires

① Remove the lid.
② Remove the terminal cover.
③ Remove the wiring clamp.
④ Connect the connecting wire securely to the terminal block.
  1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
  2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.
⑤ Fix the connecting wire by wiring clamp.
⑥ Attach the terminal cover.
⑦ Attach the lid.

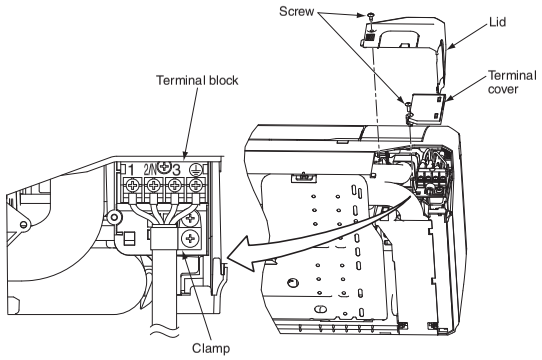
⚠ CAUTION

In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

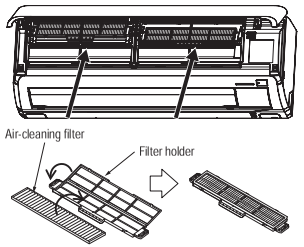
H05RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57

H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth, rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4or5	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm²)



Installing the air-cleaning filters

1. Open the air inlet panel and remove the air filters.
2. Install the filter holders, with the air-cleaning filters installed in the holders. In the air conditioner.
   • Each air-cleaning filter can be installed in the left or right filter holder.
3. Install the air filters and close the inlet panel.



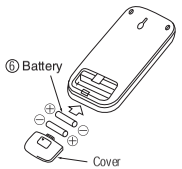
INSTALLATION OF WIRELESS CONTROL

Mounting method of battery

○ Uncover the wireless remote control, and mount the batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro), ×2 pieces] in the body regularly. (Fit the poles with the indication marks, ⊕ & ⊖ without fail)

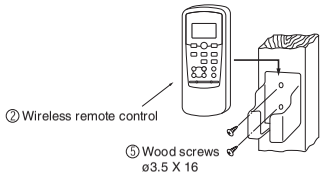
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use new and old batteries together.



Fixing to pillar or wall

○ Conventionally, operate the wireless remote control by holding in your hand.
○ Avoid installing it on a clay wall etc.



INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the user's manual.

After installation

☐ The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve.
☐ Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
☐ Operation valve is fully open.
☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.

Test run

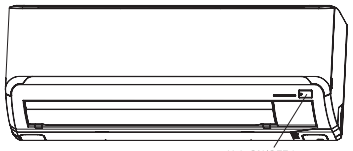
☐ Air conditioning operation is normal.
☐ No abnormal noise.
☐ Water drains smoothly.
☐ Protective functions are not working.
☐ The remote control is normal.
☐ Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.
(Three-minutes restart preventive timer)
When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3 minutes.
This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

HOW TO RELOCATE OR DISPOSE OF THE UNIT

○ In order to protect the environment, be sure to pump down (recovery of refrigerant).
○ Pump down is the method of recovering refrigerant from the indoor unit to the outdoor unit when the pipes are removed from the unit.

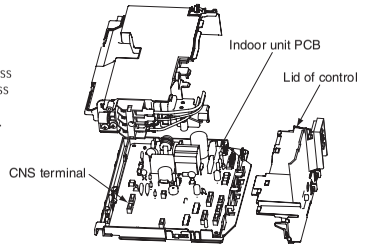
<How to pump down>
① Connect charge hose to check joint of outdoor unit.
② Liquid side : Close the liquid valve with hexagon wrench key.
Gas side : Fully open the gas valve.
Carry out cooling operation. (If indoor temperature is low, operate forced cooling operation.)
③ After low pressure gauge become 0.01MPa, stop cooling operation and close the gas valve.

• Forced cooling operation
Turn on a power supply again after a while after turn off a power supply.
Then press continually the ON/OFF button 5 seconds or more.



CONCERNING TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE

① Remove the front panel and lid of control.
② Remove the control.
③ There is a terminal (respectively marked with CNS) for the indoor control board.
In connecting an interface, connect to the respective terminal securely with the connection harness supplied with an optional "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E" and fasten the connection harness onto the indoor control box with the clamp supplied with the kit.
For more details, please refer to the user's manual of your "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E".



Models SRK20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S, 60ZJX-S

R410A REFRIGERANT USED

WALL MOUNTED TYPE AIR CONDITIONER.

RKY012A007

This instruction manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor unit.
For electrical wiring work, please see instructions set out on the backside.
For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, please refer to page 90.
A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Please read these "Safety Precautions" first then accurately execute the installation work.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
- Though the precautionary points indicated herein are divided under two headings, ⚠ WARNING and ⚠ CAUTION, those points which are related to the strong possibility of an installation done in error resulting in death, serious injury or environmental pollution are listed in the ⚠ WARNING section. However, there is also a possibility of serious consequences in relationship to the points listed in the ⚠ CAUTION section as well. In either case, important safety related information is indicated, so by all means, properly observe all that is mentioned.
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- After completing the installation, along with confirming that no abnormalities were seen from the operation tests. Please explain operating methods as well as maintenance methods to the user (customer) of this equipment, based on the user's manual. Moreover, ask the customer to keep this sheet together with the user's manual.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- To disconnect the appliance from the mains supply this appliance must be connected to the mains by means of a circuit breaker or a switch (use a recognized 16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.
- The appliance shall be installed in accordance with national wiring regulations.
- When a plug is connected to the power cord, a plug conforming to the IEC60884-1 standard must be used.
- This system should be applied to places as households, residences and the like. Application to inferior environment such as engineering shop could cause equipment malfunction.
- Please entrust installation to either the company which sold you the equipment or to a professional contractor. Defects from improper installations can be the cause of water leakage, electric shocks and fires.
- Execute the installation accurately, based on following the installation manual. Again, improper installations can result in water leakage, electric shocks and fires.
- For installation, confirm that the installation site can sufficiently support heavy weight. When strength is insufficient, injury can result from a falling of the unit.
- For electrical work, please see that a licensed electrician executes the work while following the safety standards related to electrical equipment, and local regulations as well as the installation instructions, and that only exclusive use circuits are used.
  Insufficient power source circuit capacity and defective installment execution can be the cause of electric shocks and fires.
- Accurately connect wiring using the proper cable, and insure that the external force of the cable is not conducted to the terminal connection part, through properly securing it. Improper connection or securing can result in heat generation or fire.
- Take care that wiring does not rise upward, and accurately install the lid/service panel. It's improper installation can also result in heat generation or fire.
- Always use accessory parts and authorized parts for installation construction. Using parts not authorized by this company can result in water leakage, electric shock, fire and refrigerant leakage.
- Ventilate the work area when refrigerant leaks during the operation.
  Coming in contact with fire, refrigerant could generate toxic gas.
- Confirm after the foundation construction work that refrigerant does not leak.
  If coming in contact with fire of a fan heater, a stove or a movable cooking stove, etc., refrigerant leaking in the room could generate toxic gas.
- Turn off the power source during working on the inside of the unit such as servicing or installing work.
  This may cause electric shock.
- Use only pipe, flare nut and tools that have been designed to operate with R410A.
  Using existing parts (R22) may cause the unit failure, even as due to serious accident such as explosion of the cooling cycle or injury etc.
- For pump down work, stop the compressor before removing the refrigerant pipe.
  If the refrigerant pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valves open (liquid side and gas side), air would be mixed in the refrigerant circuit and this may cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- Connect the pipes for refrigerant circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated
  If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, this may cause frostbite and injuries due to refrigerant leakage rapidly. Also, the unit is absorbed the air etc., this may cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period, and then, this may cause generate the harmful substance due to touch the flammable materials.
- Make sure there is no dust or clogging on both plug and socket nor loose connection of the socket before plugging of the power plug. Then, the power plug must be inserted tightly.
  Accumulation of dust, clogging on the socket or plug, or loose installation of the socket may cause electric shock and fire. Replace the socket if it is loose.
- Do not open the service valves (liquid side and gas side) until refrigerant piping construction, air-tightness test and evacuation are completed
  This may cause frostbite and injuries due to refrigerant leakage rapidly. Also, if the refrigerant gas leakage occurs during installing work, stop the work such as brazing work and then ventilation of the room. This may cause generate the toxic gas due to touch the flammable materials.

- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur is generated.
  Toxic gas would flow into the room. Also, this may cause corrosion of indoor unit, and malfunction or refrigerant leakage.
- Be sure to bring back the packing material, form polystyrene, band and vinyl back etc., of the indoor and/or outdoor units after complete the installation work, and then implement appropriate measures such as breaking them.
- When setting up or moving the location of the air conditioner, do not mix air etc. or anything other than the designated refrigerant (R410A) within the refrigeration cycle.
  Rupture and injury caused by abnormal high pressure can result from such mixing.
- Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.
  This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it
  This may cause fire or heating.
- Do not vent R410A into the atomosphere:R410A is a fluor inated greenhouse gas. covered by the Kyoto Protocol with a Groval Warming Potential (GWP) =1975

- Execute proper grounding. Do not connect the ground wire to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod or a telephone ground wire. Improper placement of ground wires can result in electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

- Please avoid installing this unit in the locations where oil splashes and moisture are abundant (e.g., kitchens, mechanical workshops) or where the outside air is likely to flow in. These locations may cause corrosion and lower performance of the heat exchanger and cause damage to plastic parts.
- Please avoid installing this unit in the locations with corrosive gases (such as sulfurous acid gas), inflammable gases (such as thinner, gasoline) and areas where there are possibilities of gas accumulation or where a volatile inflammable material is handled. These locations can cause corrosion to the heat exchanger and damage to plastic parts. Also, the inflammable gas could cause fire.
- Please avoid installing this unit in the vicinity of equipment generating electromagnetic waves such as hospital equipment or equipment generating high-frequency waves. A failure to observe this instruction may result in controller performance errors due to noise generation.
- Please avoid installing and using this unit in a place where it is subject to sea breezes (coastal area). Installation in such a place may result in the corrosion of exterior panels and the heat exchanger.
- Do not place the remote control at locations that receives direct sunlight. This may cause malfunction and deformation.
- Spatters from welding, etc., if hit the unit, can damage (pinhole) its drain pan and other components and cause a water leak. Care must be taken in performing a welding operation near this unit and take necessary precautions to prevent spatters from entering this unit.
- For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.
- For the drain pipe, follow the installation manual to insure that it allows proper drainage and thermally insulate it to prevent condensation. Inadequate plumbing can result in water leakage and water damage to interior items.
- The installation of an earth leakage breaker is necessary depending on the established location of the unit. Not installing an earth leakage breaker may result in electric shock.
- When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.
- Secure the regulated space for inspection and maintenance
  When it is not possible to keep enough space, this may cause injury due to falling from the installation place.
- To prevent the falling, institute the everlasting ladder and handrail etc., to the aisle when installing the outdoor unit in the location with rooftop or altitude. Or, for surrounding of the outdoor unit, institute the fence and handrail etc., to the aisle to prevent the falling.
- Performing the heat insulation and condensation of the refrigerant piping
  If the heat insulation and condensation of the refrigerant piping is not correctly, this may cause the water leakage, dew dropping and household wetting etc.
- Be careful not to injury due to damage of the unit installing work when leaving of the packaging materials.

- Do not install the unit where there is a concern about leakage of combustible gas.
  The rare event of leaked gas collecting around the unit could result in an outbreak of fire.
- Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit
  This may cause injury.
- Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for small animals
  Small animals may come into the electronic components and may cause breakdown and fire. Also,instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- Do not install the outdoor unit at the place where fan airflow falls on the garden tree etc.
  This may cause damage to the garden tree etc., due to the fan airflow.
- Do not put anything on the outdoor unit and operating the unit.
  This may cause damage the objects or injury due to falling to the object.

- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning

⊘	Strictly prohibited	!	Observe instructions with great care	⏚	Provide proper earthing

CAUTIONS FOR INSTALLATION

○The system should be applied to places as households, residences and the like.
○The equipment shall be installed in accordance with national wiring regulations.
○The connection to the fixed wiring of the mains supply must be made via a double pole isolating switch with a contact gap of at least 3mm in each pole.
○When the outdoor unit has a possibility of being overturned or being displaced and fall from its original installation position, the outdoor unit should be fixed in its position by use of anchor bolts or wires.

BEFORE INSTALLATION

○Before installation check that the power supply matches the air conditioner.

Standard accessories (Installation kit) Accessories for indoor unit		Q'ty
①	Installation board (Attached to the rear of the indoor unit)	1
②	Wireless remote control	1
③	Remote control holder	1
④	Tapping screws (for installation board 4dia. by 25mm)	4
⑤	Wood screw (for remote control switch holder 3.5(mm). by 16mm)	2
⑥	Battery [R03(AAA,Micro) 1.5V]	2
⑦	Air-cleaning filters	2
⑧	Filter holders (Attached to the front panel of indoor unit)	2
⑨	Insulation (#486 50 x 100 t3)	1

Option parts		Q'ty
ⓐ	Sealing plate	1
ⓑ	Sleeve	1
ⓒ	Inclination plate	1
ⓓ	Putty	1
ⓔ	Drain hose (extention hose)	1
ⓕ	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

Necessary tools for the installation work	
1	Plus headed driver
2	Knife
3	Saw
4	Tape measure
5	Hammer
6	Spanner wrench
7	Torque wrench (14.0 ~ 61.0N•m (1.4 ~ 6.1kgf•m))
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
10	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
11	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
12	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)
13	Pipe bender

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

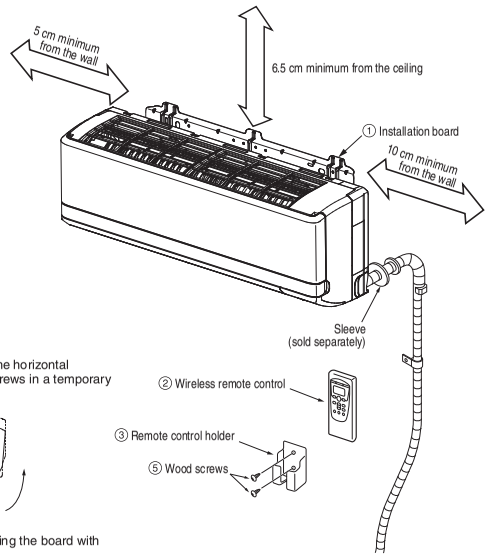
(Install at location that meets the following conditions, after getting approval from the customer)

Indoor unit

- ○ Where there is no obstructions to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed.
- ○ A solid place where the unit or the wall will not vibrate.
- ○ A place where there will be enough space for servicing. (Where space mentioned below can be secured)
- ○ Where wiring and the piping work will be easy to conduct.
- ○ The place where receiving part is not exposed to the direct rays of the sun or the strong rays of the street lighting.
- ○ A place where it can be easily drained.
- ○ A place separated at least 1m away from the television or the radio. (To prevent interference to images and sounds.)
- ○ Places where this unit is not affected by the high frequency equipment or electric equipment.
- ○ Avoid installing this unit in place where there is much oil mist.
- ○ Places where there is no electric equipment or household under the installing unit.

Wireless remote control

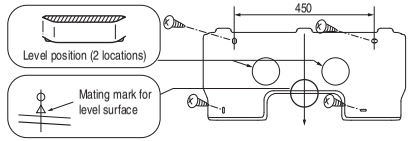
- ○ A place where the air conditioner can be received the signal surely during operating the wireless remote control.
- ○ Places where there is no affected by the TV and radio etc.
- ○ Do not place where exposed to direct sunlight or near heat devices such as a stove.


5 cm minimum from the wall
6.5 cm minimum from the ceiling
① Installation board
10 cm minimum from the wall
Sleeve (sold separately)
② Wireless remote control
③ Remote control holder
⑤ Wood screws

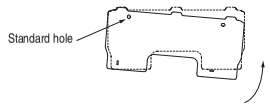
INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNIT

Installation of Installation board

Look for the inside wall structures (Intersediats support or pillar and finally install the unit after level surface has been checked.)

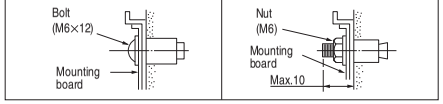


○Adjustment of the installation board in the horizontal direction is to be conducted with four screws in a temporary tightened state.

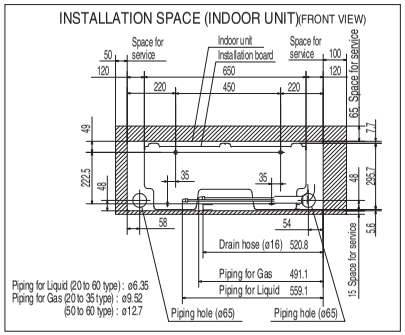


○Adjust so the board will be level by turning the board with the standard hole as the center.

Fixing on concrete wall	
Use of nut anchor	Use of bolt anchor

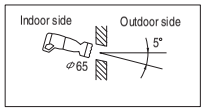


Relation between setting plate and indoor unit

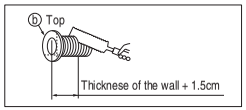

INSTALLATION SPACE (INDOOR UNIT)(FRONT VIEW)
Space for service
Indoor unit
Installation board
Space for service
Space for service
Drain hose (ø16) 520.8
Piping for Gas 491.1
Piping for Liquid 559.1
Piping for Liquid (20 to 60 type) : ø6.35
Piping for Gas (20 to 35 type) : ø9.52
(50 to 60 type) : ø12.7
Piping hole (ø65)
Piping hole (ø65)

Drilling of holes and fixture of sleeve (Option parts)

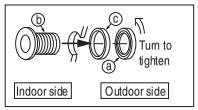
When drilling the wall that contains a metal lath, wire lath or metal plate, be sure to use pipe hole sleeve sold separately.

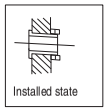


○Drill a hole with whole core drill.



○ In case of rear piping draw out, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar.

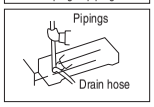




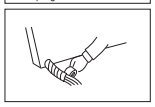
Installing the support of piping

In case of piping in the right rear direction

Shaping of pipings	Taping of the exterior



○Hold the bottom of the piping and fix direction before stretching it and shaping it.

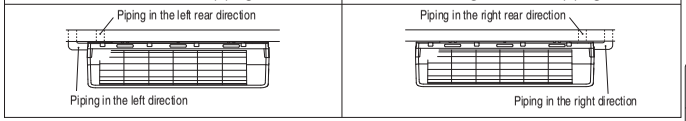


○ Tape only the portion that goes through the wall.
○ Always tape the wiring with the piping.

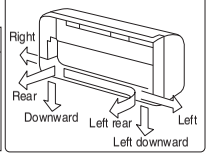
● Matters of special notice when piping from left or central/rear of tha unit.

[Top view]

Left-hand-side piping	Right-hand-side piping

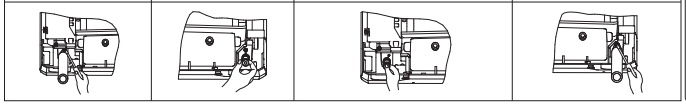

Piping in the left rear direction
Piping in the left direction
Piping in the right rear direction
Piping in the right direction

Piping is possible in the rear, left, left rear, left downward, right or downward direction.



[Drain hose changing procedures]

1. Remove the drain hose.	2. Remove the drain cap.	3. Insert the drain cap.	4. Connect the drain hose.



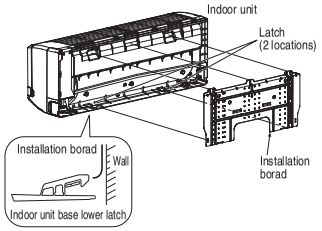
○ Remove the screw and drain hose, making it rotate.

○ Remove it with hand or pilers.

○ Insert the drain cap which was removed at procedure "2" securely using a hexagonal wrench etc.
Note: Be careful that If it is not Inserted securely, water leakage may occur.

○ Insert the drain hose securely, making rotate. And install the screw.
Note: Be careful that If it is not Inserted securely, water leakage may occur.

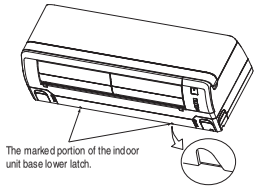
Fixing of indoor unit



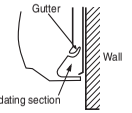
Installation Steps
①Pass the pipe through the hole in the wall, and hook the upper part of the indoor unit to the installation board.
②Gently push the lower part to secure the unit.

● How to remove the indoor unit from the installation board

① Push up at the marked portion of the indoor unit base lower latch, and slightly pull it toward you. (both right and left hand sides) (The indoor unit base lower latch can be removed from the installation board)
② Push up the indoor unit upward. So the indoor unit will be removed from the installation board.



Since this air conditioner has been designed to collect dew drops on the rear surface to the drain pan, do not attach the power cord above the gutter.



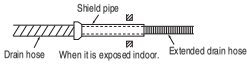
Drainage

○ Arrange the drain hose in a downward angle
○ Avoid the following drain piping.

⚠ **CAUTION** Go through all installation steps and check if the drainage is all right. Otherwise water leak may occur.

Higher than specified
The drain hose tip is in water.
Wavy
The gap to the ground is 5 cm or less.
Odor from the gutter
The drain hose tip is in the gutter.

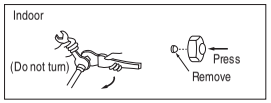
○ Pour water to the drain pan located under the heat exchanger, and ensure that the water is discharged outdoor.
○ When the extended drain hose is indoor, always use a shield pipe (to be arranged by the user) and ensure it is thermally insulated



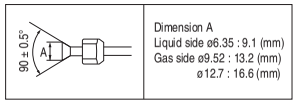
CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

Preparation

Keep the openings of the pipes covered with tapes etc. to prevent dust, sand, etc. from entering them.



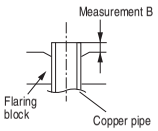
○ Remove the flared nuts. (on both liquid and gas sides)



○ Install the removed flared nuts to the pipes to be connected, then flared the pipes.

⚠ **CAUTION**
Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

● Flaring work

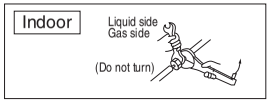


Copper pipe diameter	Measurement B (mm)		
	Clutch type flare tool for R410A	Conventional (R22) flare tool	
		Clutch type	Wing nut type
ø6.35	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0
ø9.52	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0
ø12.7	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	2.0 - 2.5

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool.
Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use.
If a coventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.

⚠ **CAUTION**
Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. Otherwise, the flared nuts may checkdepending.

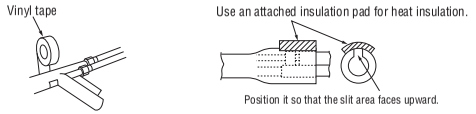
Connection



○ Connect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
○ Tighten the nuts to the following torque.
Liquid side (ø6.35) : 14.0 - 18.0 N·m (1.4 - 1.8 kgf·m)
Gas side (ø9.52) : 34.0 - 42.0 N·m (3.4 - 4.2 kgf·m)
(ø12.7) : 49.0 - 61.0 N·m (4.9 - 6.1 kgf·m)

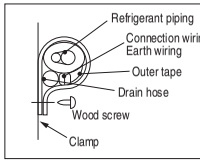
Insulation of the connection portion

Cover the coupling with insulator and then cover it with tapes.



● Cover the indoor unit's flare-connected joints, after they are checked for a gas leak, with an indoor unit heat insulating material and then wrap them with a tape with an attached insulation pad placed over the heat insulating material's slit area.

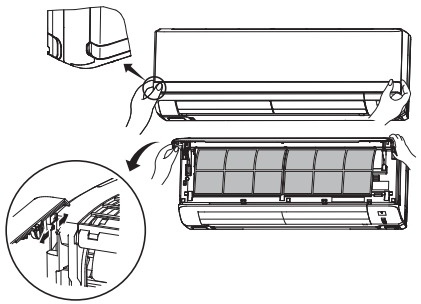
Finishing work and fixing



Cover the exterior portion with outer tape and shape the piping so it will match the contours of the route that the piping to take.
Also fix the wiring and pipings to the wall with clamps.

Open/close and detachment/attachment of the air inlet panel

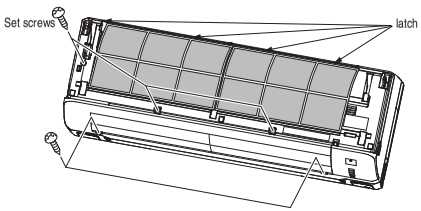
○ To open, pull the panel at both ends of lower part and release latches, then pull up the panel until you feel resistance.
(The panel stops at approx. 60° open position)
○ To close, hold the panel at both ends of lower part to lower downward and push it slightly until the latch works.
○ To remove, pull up the panel to the position shown in right illustration and pull it toward you.
○ To install, insert the panel arm into the slot on the front panel from the position shown in right illustration, hold the panel at both ends of lower part, lower it downward slowly, then push it slightly until the latch warks.



How to remove and fit the front panel

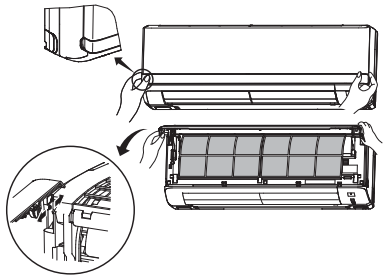
○ Removing
① Remove the air inlet panel.
② Remove the 5 set screws.
③ Remove the 4 latches in the upper section.
④ Move the lower part of the panel forward and push upwards to remove.

○ Fitting
① Do remove the air filter.
② Cover the body with the front panel.
③ Fit the 4 latches in the upper section.
④ Tighten the 5 set screws.
⑤ Fit the air filter.
⑥ Fit the air input panel.



Open/close and detachment/attachment of the air inlet panel

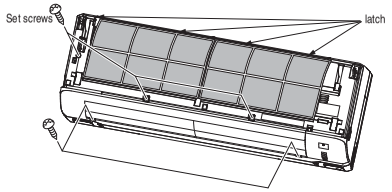
○ To open, pull the panel at both ends of lower part and release latches, then pull up the panel until you feel resistance.
(The panel stops at approx. 60° open position)
○ To close, hold the panel at both ends of lower part to lower downward and push it slightly until the latch works.
○ To remove, pull up the panel to the position shown in right illustration and pull it toward you.
○ To install, insert the panel arm into the slot on the front panel from the position shown in right illustration, hold the panel at both ends of lower part, lower it downward slowly, then push it slightly until the latch warks.



How to remove and fit the front panel

○ Removing
① Remove the air inlet panel.
② Remove the 5 set screws.
③ Remove the 4 latches in the upper section.
④ Move the lower part of the panel forward and push upwards to remove.

○ Fitting
① Do remove the air filter.
② Cover the body with the front panel.
③ Fit the 4 latches in the upper section.
④ Tighten the 5 set screws.
⑤ Fit the air filter.
⑥ Fit the air input panel.



ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

Preparation of indoor unit

Mounting of connecting wires

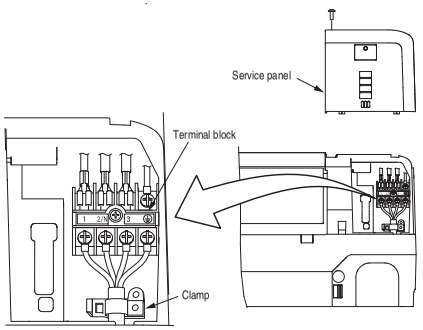
① Open the air inlet panel.
② Remove the service panel.
③ Remove the wiring clamp
④ Connect the connecting wire securely to the terminal block.
1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.
3) Fix the connection wire using the wiring clamp.
⑤ Fix the connecting wire by wiring clamp.
⑥ Attach the service panel.
⑦ Close the air inlet panel.

⚠ CAUTION

In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

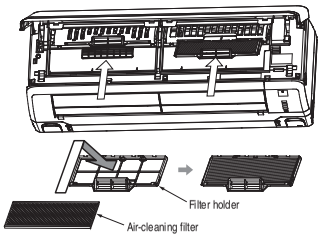
Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

H05	RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57
H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth, rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4or5	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm²)



Installing the air-cleaning filters

1. Open the air inlet panel and remove the air filters.
2. Install the filter holders, with the air-cleaning filters installed in the holders.
In the air conditioner.
• Each air-cleaning filter can be installed in the left or right filter holder.
3. Install the air filters and close the inlet panel.



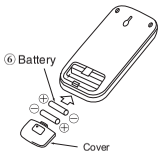
INSTALLATION OF REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH

Mounting method of battery

○Uncover the wireless remote control, and mount the batteries [R03(AAA,Micro),×2 pieces] in the body regularly.
(Fit the poles with the indication marks, ⊕ & ⊖ without fall)

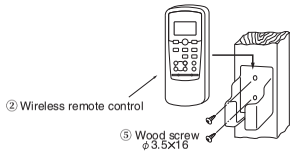
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use new and old batteries together.



Fixing to pillar or wall

○Conventionally, operate the remote control switch by holding in your hand.
○Avoid installing it on a clay wall etc.



INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the user's manual.

After installation

☐ The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operational valve.
☐ Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
☐ Operational valve is fully open.
☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.

Test run

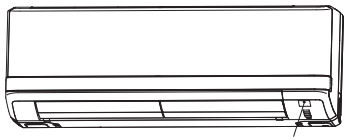
☐ Air conditioning operation is normal.
☐ No abnormal noise.
☐ Water drains smoothly.
☐ Protective functions are not working.
☐ The remote control is normal.
☐ Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.
(Three-minutes restart preventive timer)
When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3 minutes.
This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

HOW TO RELOCATE OR DISPOSE OF THE UNIT

○ In order to protect the environment, be sure to pump down (recovery of refrigerant).
○ Pump down is the method of recovering refrigerant from the indoor unit to the outdoor unit when the pipes are removed from the unit.

<How to pump down>
① Connect charge hose to service port of outdoor unit.
② Liquid side : Close the liquid valve with hexagon wrench key.
Gas side : Fully open the gas valve
Carry out cooling operation . (If indoor temperature is low, operate forced cooling operation.)
③ After low pressure gauge become 0.01MPa, stop cooling operation and close the gas valve.

● Forced cooling operation
Turn on a power supply again after a while after turn off a power supply.
Then press continually the ON/OFF button 5 seconds or more.



CONCERNING TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE

① Remove the front panel and lid of control.
② There is a terminal (respectively marked with CNS) for the indoor control board.
In connecting an interface, connect to the respective terminal securely with the connection harness supplied with an optional "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E" and fasten the connection harness onto the indoor control box with the clamp supplied with the kit.
For more details, please refer to the user's manual of your "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E".

(2) Floor standing type (SRF)

RFB012A002A C

- **This instruction manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor unit.**
- **For electrical wiring work, please see instructions set out on the backside.**
- **For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, please refer to page 90.**
- **A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part.**
- **When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.**

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into ⚠WARNING and ⚠CAUTION. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the ⚠WARNING and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ⚠CAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:

❗	Observe instructions with great care	⃠	Strictly prohibited	⏚	Provide proper earthing

⚠ WARNING

❗
- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to use only for household and residence.**
  If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.**
  If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.
- **Install the unit in a location with good support.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
- **When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage.**
  Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from the system.**
  If refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced.
- **Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.
- **Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.**
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.**
  Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.**
  Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- **Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.**
  Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.**
- **When plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm IEC60884-1 must be used.**
- **Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.**
  Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.**
  If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.

⃠
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulphide gas can occur.**
  Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety.
- **Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.**
  This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- **Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.**
  This may cause fire or heating.

⚠ WARNING

⃠
- **Do not vent R410A into the atmosphere : R410A is a fluorinated greenhouse gas, covered by the Kyoto Protocol with Global Warming Potential (GWP)=1975.**
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- **Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition.**
  The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

⏚
- **Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.**
  Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.

⚠ CAUTION

❗
- **Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.**
  If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
  If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
- **Be sure to install indoor unit properly according to the instruction manual in order to run off the drainage smoothly.**
  Improper installation of indoor unit can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.
- **Install the drainage pipe to run off drainage securely according to the installation manual.**
  Incorrect installation of the drainage pipe can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.
- **Be sure to install the drainage pipe with descending slope of 1/100 or more, and not to make traps and air-bleedings.**
  Check if the drainage runs off securely during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
  Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.**
- **Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.**
  Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- **When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.**

⃠
- **Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
  - Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
  - Vehicles and ships.
  - Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
  - Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
  - Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
  - Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
  - Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
  - Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
  - Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
  - Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
  - Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
  - Locations without good air circulation.
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
  - Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit.

  It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation).**
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
  - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit).
  - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
  - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

  It can affect performance or function and etc.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.
- **Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.**
  Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur such as in laundries.**
  Since the indoor unit is not waterproof, it can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit.**
  When the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drainage pipe is clogged, condensation or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of valuables.
- **Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.**
  It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control.
- **Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods, cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or art.**
  It can cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.**
  Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.**
  It can cause electric shocks.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.

BEFORE INSTALLATION

○Before installation check that the power supply matches the air conditioner.

Standard accessories (Installation kit) Accessories for indoor unit		Q'ty
①	Installation board (Attached to the rear of the indoor unit)	1
②	Wireless remote control	1
③	Remote control holder	1
④	Tapping screws (for installation board 4dia. by 25mm)	9
⑤	Wood screws (for remote control switch holder 3.5(mm). by 16mm)	2
⑥	Battery [R03(AAA,Micro) 1.5V]	2
⑦	Air-cleaning filters	2
⑧	Filter holders (Attached to the front panel of indoor unit)	2
⑨	Pipe cover (200mm)	1
⑩	Band	2

Option parts		Q'ty
ⓐ	Sealing plate	1
ⓑ	Sleeve	1
ⓒ	Inclination plate	1
ⓓ	Putty	1
ⓔ	Drain hose (extention hose)	1
ⓕ	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

Necessary tools for the installation work	
1	Plus headed driver
2	Knife
3	Saw
4	Tape measure
5	Hammer
6	Spanner wrench
7	Torque wrench (14.0 ~ 61.0N·m / 1.4 ~ 6.1kgf·m)
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
10	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
11	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
12	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)
13	Pipe bender

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

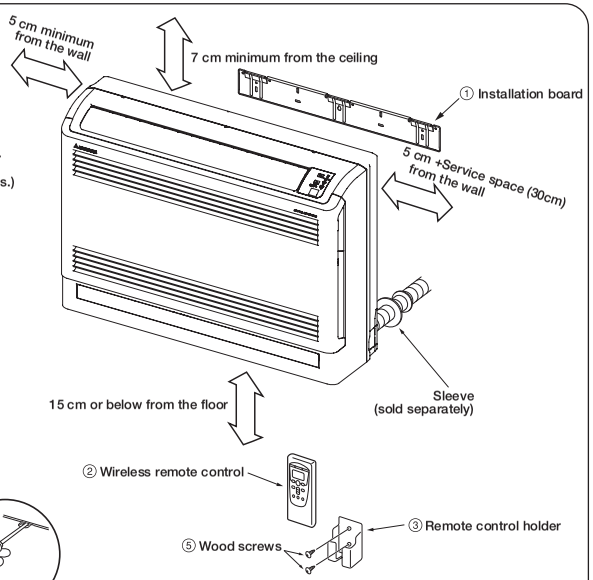
(Install at location that meets the following conditions, after getting approval from the customer)

Indoor unit

○ Where there is no obstructions to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed.
○ A solid place where the unit or the wall will not vibrate.
○ A place where there will be enough space for servicing. (Where space mentioned below can be secured)
○ Where wiring and the piping work will be easy to conduct.
○ The place where receiving part is not exposed to the direct rays of the sun or the strong rays of the street lighting.
○ A place where it can be easily drained.
○ A place separated at least 1m away from the television or the radio. (To prevent interference to images and sounds.)
○ Places where this unit is not affected by the high frequency equipment or electric equipment.
○ Avoid installing this unit in place where there is much oil mist.
○ Places where there is no electric equipment or household under the installing unit.
○ Install the indoor unit on flat wall.

Wireless remote control

○ A place where the air conditioner can be received the signal surely during operating the wireless remote control.
○ Places where there is no affected by the TV and radio etc.
○ Do not place where exposed to direct sunlight or near heat devices such as a stove.

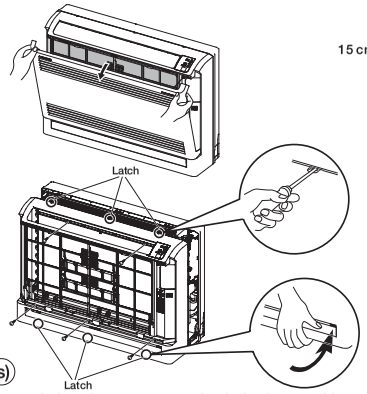

5 cm minimum from the wall
7 cm minimum from the ceiling
① Installation board
5 cm +Service space (30cm) from the wall
15 cm or below from the floor
Sleeve (sold separately)
② Wireless remote control
③ Remote control holder
⑤ Wood screws

INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNIT

Open and detachment of the air inlet panel

○ To open, pull the panel at both ends of upper part and release latches, and undo the strings. Then remove the panel.

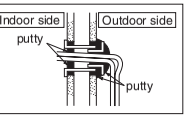
⚠ CAUTION
When removing the air-inlet panel, be careful not to drop it on your feet.



How to remove the front panel

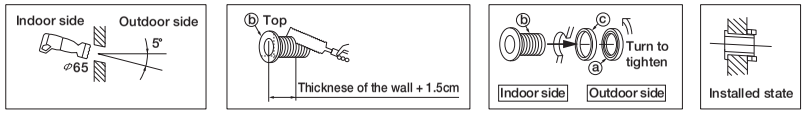
① Remove the air inlet panel.
② Remove the 5 set screws.
③ Remove the 3 latches in the upper section. If the latches are difficult to remove, push the latch portion out using a screw driver, for example.
④ Move the lower part of the panel forward and remove the 6 latches in the under section.

⚠ CAUTION
Completely seal the hole on the wall with putty. Otherwise, furniture, or other, may be wetted by leaked water or dewing.



Drilling of holes and fixture of sleeve (Option parts)

When drilling the wall that contains a metal lath, wire lath or metal plate, be sure to use pipe hole sleeve sold separately.

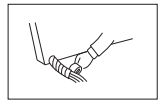


○ Drill a hole with whole core drill.
○ In case of rear piping draw out, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar.

Installing the support of piping

In case of piping in the right rear direction

Taping of the exterior

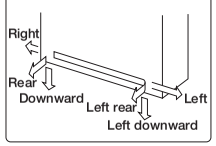


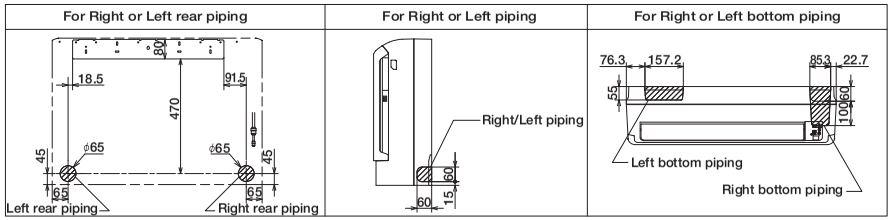
○ Tape only the portion that goes through the wall.
○ Always tape the wiring with the piping.

Sufficient care must be taken not to damage the panel when connecting pipes.

Indoor unit piping direction

Piping is possible in the rear, left,left rear, left downward, right or downward direction.



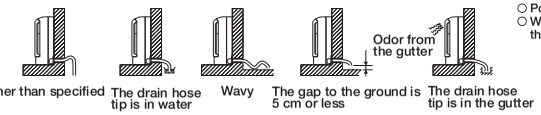


⚠ CAUTION
Be careful not to stress the connecting refrigerant pipse. (Do not pull with a force of larger than 5 kgf.) If improperly installed, it may cause abnormal noise and vibration.

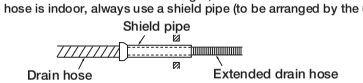
Drainage

○ Arrange the drain hose in a downward angle
○ Avoid the following drain piping.

⚠ CAUTION Go through all installation steps and check if the dralnage is all right. Otherwise water leak may occur.


Odor from the gutter
Higher than specified
The drain hose tip is in water
Wavy
The gap to the ground is 5 cm or less
The drain hose tip is in the gutter

○ Pour water to the drain pan located under the heat exchanger, and ensure that the water is discharged outdoor.
○ When the extended drain hose is indoor, always use a shield pipe (to be arranged by the user) and ensure it is thermally insulated

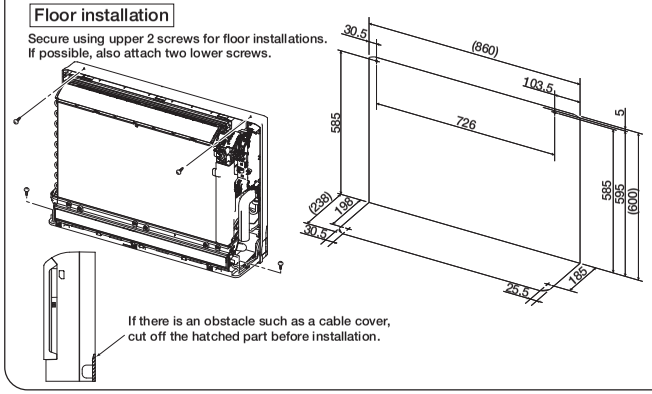


Fixing of indoor unit

⚠CAUTION ・During the installation, do not lean on the control box or the display, as they may be damaged.
・Install the indoor unit on flat wall. If improperly installed, it may cause abnormal noise and vibration. (Distortion on the wall shall be no larger than 3 mm.)

Floor installation

Secure using upper 2 screws for floor installations.
If possible, also attach two lower screws.



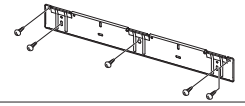
If there is an obstacle such as a cable cover, cut off the hatched part before installation.

Wall installation

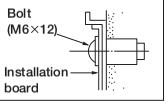
At first secure the installation board using 5 screws and the indoor unit using 2 screws.

Installation of Installation board

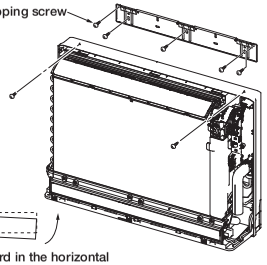
Look for the inside wall structures (Intersediats support or pillar and finally install the unit after level surface has been checked.)



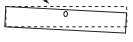
Fixing on concrete wall
Use of nut anchor



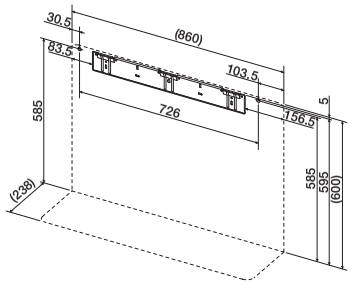
④ Tapping screw



Standard hole



○Adjustment of the installation board in the horizontal direction is to be conducted with five screws in a temporary tightened state.
○Adjust so the board will be level by turning the board with the standard hole as the center.



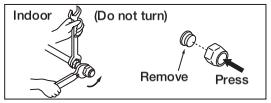
○When practicing the half-console, make sure to fix the unit securely. Otherwise, it could fall.

CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

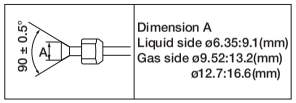
⚠CAUTION Be careful not to stress the connecting refrigerant pipes. (Do not pull with a force of larger than 5 kgf.)

Preparation

Keep the openings of the pipes covered with tapes etc. to prevent dust, sand, etc. from entering them.



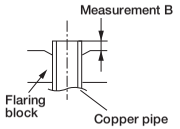
○ Remove the flared nuts. (on both liquid and gas sides)



○ Install the removed flared nuts to the pipes to be connected,then flared the pipes.

⚠CAUTION
Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

● Flaring work

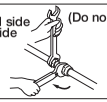


Copper pipe diameter	Measurement B (mm)		
	Clutch type flare tool for R410A	Conventional (R22) flare tool	
		Clutch type	Wing nut type
ø6.35	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0
ø9.52	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0
ø12.7	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	2.0 - 2.5

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool.
Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use.
If a coventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.

Connection

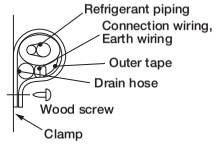
Indoor Liquid side Gas side (Do not turn)



○ Connect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
○ Tighten the nuts to the following torque.
Liquid side (ø6.35) : 14.0 - 18.0 N·m (1.4 - 1.8 kgf·m)
Gas side (ø9.52) : 34.0 - 42.0 N·m (3.4 - 4.2 kgf·m)
(ø12.7) : 49.0 - 61.0 N·m (4.9 - 6.1 kgf·m)

⚠CAUTION
Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. Otherwise, the flared nuts may check depending.

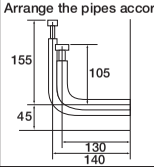
Finishing work and fixing



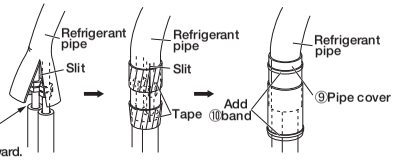
Cover the exterior portion with outer tape and shape the piping so it will match the contours of the route that the piping to take. Also fix the wiring and pipings to the wall with clamps.

Insulation of the connection portion

Pass the refrigerant pipe through the piping hole to indoor side.
Arrange the pipes according to the direction of piping.



Cover the coupling with insulator and then cover it with tapes.
Use an attached ⑨ pipe cover for heat insulation.



Position it so that the slit area faces upward.

⚠CAUTION
If heat insulation is insufficient, water leakage may occur. In addition, the room temperature sensor may give a false alert due to heat radiation from the pipes.

● Cover the indoor unit's flare-connected joints, after they are checked for a gas leak, with an indoor unit heat insulating material and then wrap them with a tape with an attached ⑨ pipe cover placed over the heat insulating material's slit area.

ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

Preparation of indoor unit

Mounting of connecting wires

① Remove the fixing screw of clamp.
② Connect the connecting wire securely to the terminal block.
1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.
③ Fix the connecting wire by wiring clamp.
④ Pass the connecting wire through the wiring holder.

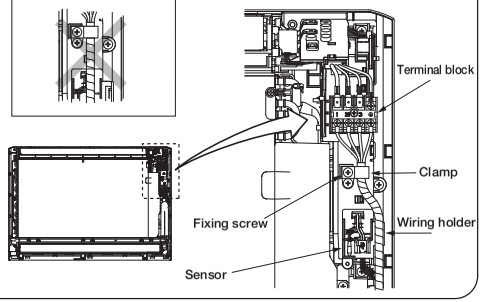
⚠CAUTION
In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

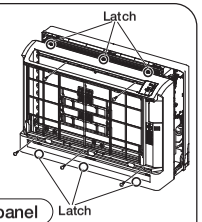
H05RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57

H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth, rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4or5	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm²)

⚠CAUTION
● During installation, do not lean on the control box or the display, as they may be damaged.
● Pass the connecting wire securely through the wiring holder. If it passes on the sensor, it may not detect suction temperature and/or humidity.



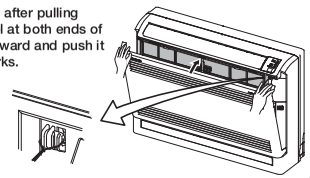
How to fit the front panel



○ Fitting
① Do remove the air filter.
② Cover the body with the front panel.
③ Fit the 6 latches in the lower section. then 3 latches in the upper section.
④ Tighten the 5 set screws.
⑤ Fit the air filter.
⑥ Fit the air inlet panel.

Close and attachment of the air inler panel

○ To close, attach the panel after pulling the strings, hold the panel at both ends of upper part to lower downward and push it slightly until the latch works.



ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

Preparation of indoor unit

Mounting of connecting wires

① Remove the fixing screw of clamp.
② Connect the connecting wire securely to the terminal block.
1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.
③ Fix the connecting wire by wiring clamp.
④ Pass the connecting wire through the wiring holder.

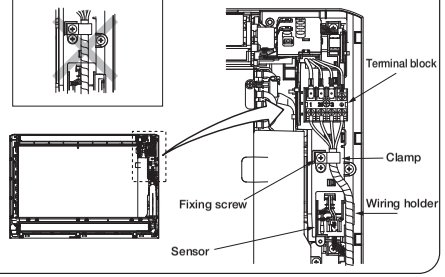
⚠CAUTION
In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

H05RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57

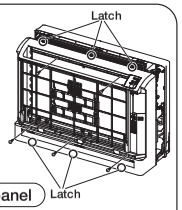
H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth, rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4or5	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm²)

⚠CAUTION
● During installation, do not lean on the control box or the display, as they may be damaged.
● Pass the connecting wire securely through the wiring holder. If it passes on the sensor, it may not detect suction temperature and/or humidity.



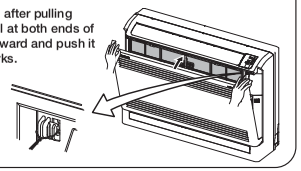
How to fit the front panel

○ Fitting
① Do remove the air filter.
② Cover the body with the front panel.
③ Fit the 6 latches in the lower section. then 3 latches in the upper section.
④ Tighten the 5 set screws.
⑤ Fit the air filter.
⑥ Fit the air inlet panel.



Close and attachment of the air inler panel

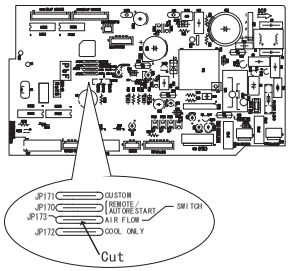
○ To close, attach the panel after pulling the strings, hold the panel at both ends of upper part to lower downward and push it slightly until the latch works.

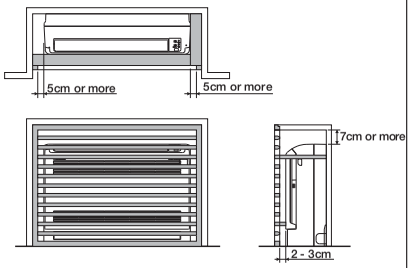


Concealed installation

Install the indoor unit according to the following instructions.
① Secure the upper, right, and left spaces according to the right figure.
② Do not let the horizontal bar obstruct wind from blowing out upward/downward or reception from the remote controller.
③ The lattice size should be 70 % or greater of the open rate.
④ Cut the jumper cable (JP173) on the indoor circuit board to control the blow-out angle.

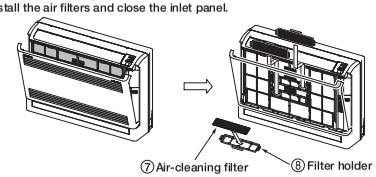
⚠CAUTION
Incorrect installation may cause problems such as non-cooling, non-warming, and condensation water leaking into the room.





Installing the air-cleaning filters

1. Open the air inlet panel and remove the air filters.
2. Install the filter holders, with the air-cleaning filters installed in the holders. In the air conditioner.
   • Each air-cleaning filter can be installed in the upper or lower filter holder.
3. Install the air filters and close the inlet panel.



⚠CAUTION
When installing an air-cleaning filter in the indoor unit, be careful not to injure your hand with the heat exchanger.

INSTALLATION OF REMOTE CONTROL

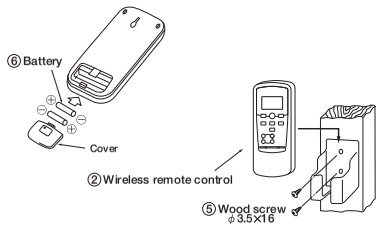
Mounting method of battery

○Uncover the wireless remote control, and mount the batteries [R03(AAA,Micro),×2 pieces] in the body regularly.
(Fit the poles with the indication marks, ⊕ & ⊖ without fall)

⚠CAUTION
Do not use new and old batteries together.

Fixing to pillar or wall

○Conventionally, operate the remote control switch by holding in your hand.
○Avoid installing it on a clay wall etc.

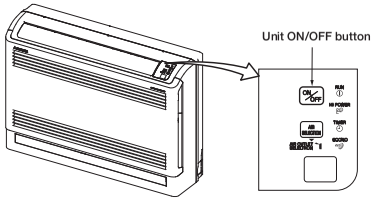


HOW TO RELOCATE OR DISPOSE OF THE UNIT

○ In order to protect the environment, be sure to pump down (recovery of refrigerant).
○ Pump down is the method of recovering refrigerant from the indoor unit to the outdoor unit when the pipes are removed from the unit.

<How to pump down>
① Connect charge hose to service port of outdoor unit.
② Liquid side : Close the liquid valve with hexagon wrench key.
Gas side : Fully open the gas valve
Carry out cooling operation . (If indoor temperature is low, operate forced cooling operation.)
③ After low pressure gauge become 0.01MPa, stop cooling operation and close the gas valve.

● Forced cooling operation
Turn on a power supply again after a while after turn off a power supply.
Then press continually the ON/OFF button 5 seconds or more.



INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly.
At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the user's manual.

After installation
☐ The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operational valve.
☐ Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
☐ Operational valve is fully open.
☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.

Test run
☐ Air conditioning operation is normal.
☐ No abnormal noise.
☐ Water drains smoothly.
☐ Protective functions are not working.
☐ The remote control is normal.
☐ Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.

(Three-minutes restart preventive timer)
When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3 minutes.
This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

CONCERNING TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE

① Remove the front panel and lid of control.
② There is a terminal (respectively marked with CNS) for the indoor control board.
In connecting an interface, connect to the respective terminal securely with the connection harness supplied with an optional “Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E” and fasten the connection harness onto the indoor control box with the clamp supplied with the kit.
For more details, please refer to the user's manual of your “Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E”.

(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

RJD012A201

- **This instruction manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor unit.**
- **For electrical wiring work, please see instructions set out on the backside.**
- **For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, please refer to pafe 90.**
- **A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part.**
- **When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.**

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into ⚠WARNING and ⚠CAUTION. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the ⚠WARNING and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ⚠CAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:

❗	Observe instructions with great care	⃠	Strictly prohibited	⏚	Provide proper earthing

⚠ WARNING

❗
- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to use only for household and residence.**
  If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.**
  If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.
- **Install the unit in a location with good support.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
- **When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage.**
  Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from the system.**
  If refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced.
- **Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.
- **Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.**
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.**
  Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.**
  Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- **Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.**
  Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.**
- **When plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm IEC60884-1 must be used.**
- **Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.**
  Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.**
  If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.

⃠
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulphide gas can occur.**
  Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety.
- **Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.**
  This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- **Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.**
  This may cause fire or heating.

⚠ WARNING

⃠
- **Do not vent R410A into the atmosphere : R410A is a fluorinated greenhouse gas, covered by the Kyoto Protocol with Global Warming Potential (GWP)=1975.**
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- **Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition.**
  The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

⏚
- **Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.**
  Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.

⚠ CAUTION

❗
- **Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.**
  If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
  If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
- **Be sure to install indoor unit properly according to the instruction manual in order to run off the drainage smoothly.**
  Improper installation of indoor unit can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.
- **Install the drainage pipe to run off drainage securely according to the installation manual.**
  Incorrect installation of the drainage pipe can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.
- **Be sure to install the drainage pipe with descending slope of 1/100 or more, and not to make traps and air-bleedings.**
  Check if the drainage runs off securely during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
  Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.**
- **Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.**
  Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- **When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.**

⃠
- **Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
  - Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
  - Vehicles and ships.
  - Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
  - Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
  - Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
  - Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
  - Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
  - Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
  - Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
  - Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
  - Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
  - Locations without good air circulation.
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
  - Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit.

  It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation).**
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
  - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit).
  - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
  - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

  It can affect performance or function and etc.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.
- **Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.**
  Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur such as in laundries.**
  Since the indoor unit is not waterproof, it can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit.**
  When the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drainage pipe is clogged, condensation or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of valuables.
- **Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.**
  It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control.
- **Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods, cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or art.**
  It can cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.**
  Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.**
  It can cause electric shocks.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.

BEFORE INSTALLATION

○ Before installation check that the power supply matches the air conditioner.

Indoor unit accessories

Symbol	Part name	Units
①	Wireless remote control	1
②	Remote control holder	1
③	Wireless receiver	1
④	Installation frame (for wireless receiver)	1
⑤	Drain hose	1
⑥	Clamp (for drain hose)	1
⑦	Battery [R03 (AAA, Micro) 1.5V]	2
⑧	Large washer (for hanging bolt M8)	8
⑨	Flat head wood screw (for remote control holder ϕ3.5x16)	2
⑩	Flat head machine screw (for wireless receiver M3.5x10)	2
⑪	Tapping screw (for clamp, ϕ4x8)	1
⑫	Plate (display)	1

Option parts

Symbol	Part name	Units
ⓐ	Blowout duct joint model RFJ22	1
ⓑ	Drain up kit model RDU12E	1
ⓒ	Back side suction filter set model RBF12	1
ⓓ	Lower suction grill set model RTS12	1

Parts to be prepared by the operative side

Symbol	Part name	Units
Ⓐ	Drain hose	1
Ⓑ	Ceiling hanging bolts (M8)	4
Ⓒ	Nuts (M8)	8
Ⓓ	Spring lock washers (M8)	4

Necessary tools for the installation work

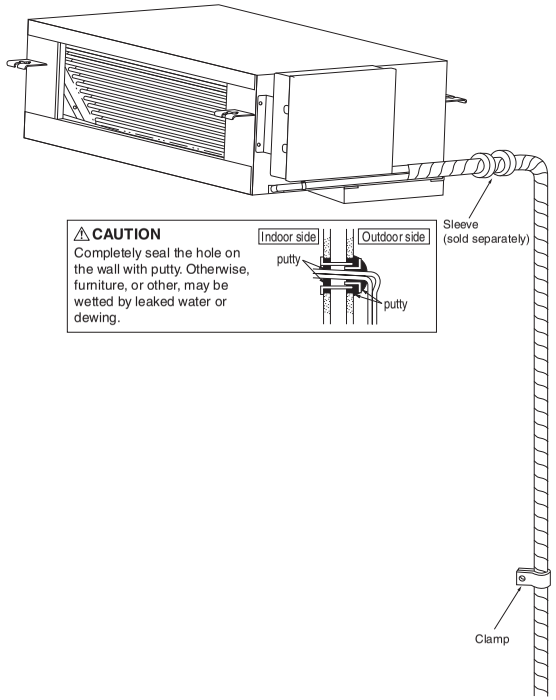
- Plus headed driver
- Knife
- Saw
- Tape measure
- Hammer
- Spanner wrench
- Torque wrench [14.0 ～ 62.0 N·m (1.4 ～ 6.2 kgf·m)]
- Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
- Wrench key (Hexagon) [4 m/m]
- Vacuum pump
- Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type) (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)

1 SELECTION OF INSTALLING LOCATION

(Install the unit with the customer's consent at a location that meets the following conditions.)

Indoor unit

- Where there are no barriers to the breeze, and where cool/hot air may diffuse throughout the room.
- A firm location that may sustain the weight of the unit, and do not cause the unit or the ceiling to vibrate.
- A location that allows room for maintenance.
- Where wiring and plumbing may be performed with ease.
- Where water may be drained easily.
- Where the unit is not influenced by the television, stereo, radio, or the lights.
- Where the unit is not influenced by high frequency equipment and wiring equipment.
- Where oil splashes do not occur frequently.
- Where sunlight and strong lights do not directly hit the receiver.
- A flat ceiling surface (bottom of ceiling).
- Where the suction inlet of the unit is located far from the air inlet on the ceiling, the entire inside of ceiling acts as an air suction duct so that the capacity is reduced at the startup. In such occasion, it is recommended to install a duct at the air suction side.
- Where the suction inlet of the unit does not match the air inlet and there is not sufficient clearance between the unit and the ceiling face, the capacity is reduced. It is necessary to enable the air suction from the back by using optional parts © (Back side suction filter set


⚠CAUTION
Completely seal the hole on the wall with putty. Otherwise, furniture, or other, may be wetted by leaked water or dewing.
Indoor side
Outdoor side
putty
putty
Sleeve (sold separately)
Clamp

Wireless remote control

- Where the main unit can definitely detect the signals from the wireless remote control.
- Where it is not influenced by television or stereo.
- Avoid locations with direct sunlight or around heaters.
- Do not attach to weak walls such as a mud wall.

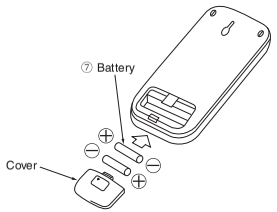
Maximum pipe length

The maximum lengths and height differences for the pipes differ according to their outdoor unit. Please refer the Installation Instructions for the outdoor unit.

Installation of wireless remote control

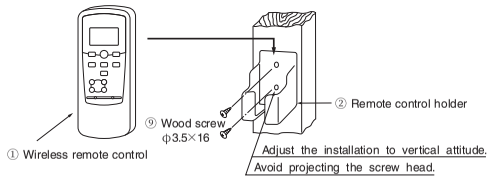
Mounting method of battery

○ Uncover the wireless remote control, and mount the batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro)× 2 pieces] in the body regularly. (Fit the poles with the indication marks, ⊕ & ⊖without fail)



Fixing to pillar or wall

○ Conventionally, operate the wireless remote control by holding in your hand.
○ In the case of stationary operation service as by mounting on the holder for the wireless remote control, make sure that the locating place is satisfactory for access service before installing it.
○ Avoid installing it on a clay wall etc.

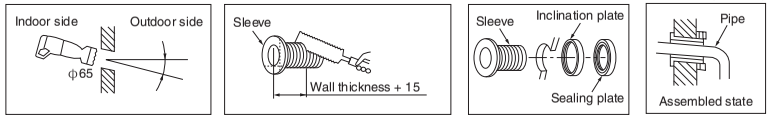

① Wireless remote control
⑨ Wood screw ϕ3.5×16
② Remote control holder
Adjust the installation to vertical attitude.
Avoid projecting the screw head.

2 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNIT

Drilling of holes in the wall and fixture of sleeve

● The connecting wires may touch the metal inside the wall and cause danger so it is necessary to always use the sleeve.

(unit : mm)



● Drill a hole with a 65 whole core drill.

● When the pipe is connected at the rear, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar (as shown by the broken line).

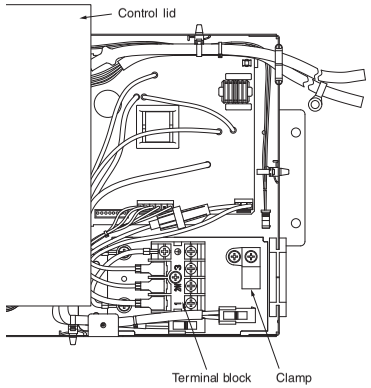
Preparations for the main frame

Mounting of interconnecting wires (Field wiring)

① Remove the control lid.
② Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.
H05RNR4G1.5 (Example)

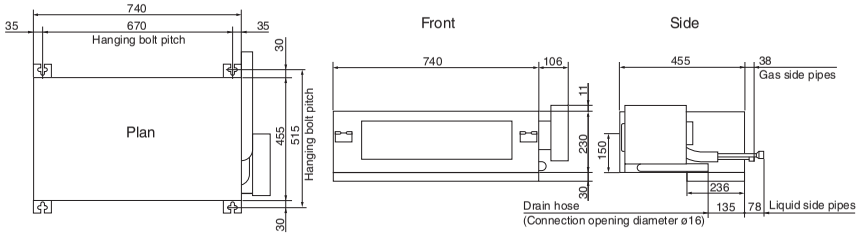
H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth. rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm^2)



1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor andoutdoor connections.
3) Affix the connection wire using the wiring clamp.

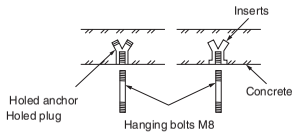
③ Attach the control lid.

Installation dimensions

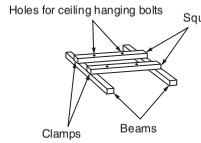


Securing the ceiling hanging bolts

If steel embedded ceiling



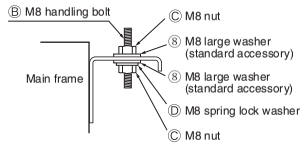
If wooden ceiling



○ Secure the ceiling hanging bolts firmly following the illustrations and other instructions.

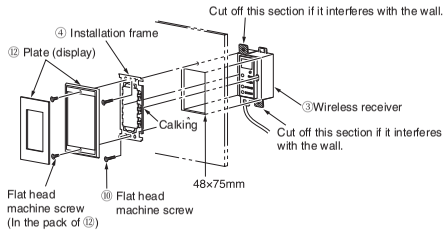
Installing the main unit

○ Attach the washers and nuts to the ceiling hanging bolts.
○ Attach the hanging tool to the above nuts, and tighten the nuts.


Ⓑ M8 handling bolt
Ⓒ M8 nut
⑧ M8 large washer (standard accessory)
Main frame
⑧ M8 large washer (standard accessory)
Ⓓ M8 spring lock washer
Ⓒ M8 nut

○ If it is not leveled, the float switch may malfunction or may not start.

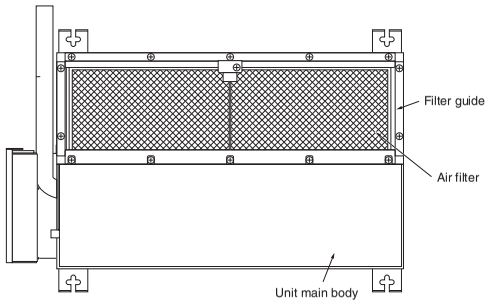
Securing the wireless receiver


Cut off this section if it interferes with the wall.
④ Installation frame
⑫ Plate (display)
③Wireless receiver
Calking
Cut off this section if it interferes with the wall.
48×75mm
Flat head machine screw (In the pack of ⑫)
⑩ Flat head machine screw

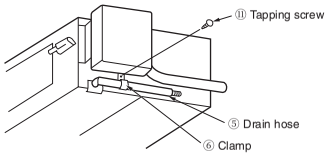
○ Open a through-hole on the wall to install the reception face for the wireless receiver ③.
○ Insert the wireless receiver ③ in the installation frame ④, and fix the calking section.
○ Fix the installation frame ④ on the wall using the flat head machine screws ⑩.
○ Fix the plate (display) ⑫ on the installation frame ④ using the flat head machine screws packed together with the plate (display) ⑫.

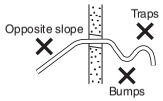
About the option parts

When optional parts ⓒ and ⓓ are used, please remove the filter guide.



Connecting the Drain Hose





NOTE

Conduct the installation correctly, and ensure that the water is draining correctly.
It may lead to water leaks.

- ○ Insert the drain hose as far as possible through the lower section of the side of the unit, and secure it with clamps.
- ○ The drain hose should be set in a downward slope (over 1/100), and it should not have any bumps or traps along its route.
- ○ When you are obliged to route the drain hose with a trap in its way or in an ascending gradient, please use an option part Drain up kit (RDU12E) ⓑ .
- ○ The indoor drain hose must be insulated.

3 CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

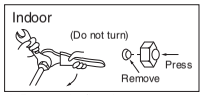
● Regarding the change in the sizes of gas side pipes (usage of the variable joints); If the 5.0 kw and 6.0 kw class indoor units (gas side pipe 12.7) is going to be connected to the operation valves (9.52), variable joints available as accessories must be applied to the gas side operation valves.

[Connection of pipes]

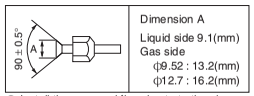
NOTE

- ● Cover the pipes with tape so that dust and sand do not enter the pipe until they are connected.
- ● When connecting the pipes to the outdoor unit, be careful about the discharge of fluorocarbon gas or oil.
- ● Make sure to match the pipes between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit with the correct operation valves.

(1) Preparations



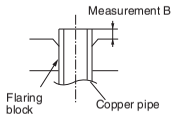
○ Remove the flared nuts. (on both liquid and gas sides)



○ Install the removed flared nuts to the pipes to be connected, then flare the pipes.

CAUTION

Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

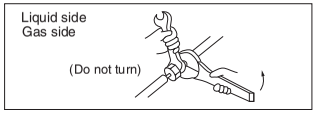


Copper pipe diameter	Measurement B (mm)		
	Clutch type flare tool for R410A	Conventional (R22) flare tool	
		Clutch type	Wing nut type
φ6.35	0.0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	1.5 ~ 2.0
φ9.52	0.0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	1.5 ~ 2.0
φ12.7	0.0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	2.0 ~ 2.5

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool. Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use. If a conventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.

(2) Connection

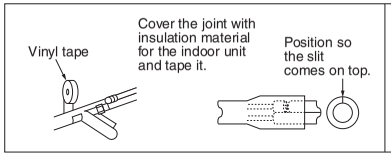
Indoor



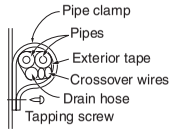
- ○ Connect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
- ○ Tighten the nuts to the following torque.
  Liquid side : 14.0 ~ 18.0 N·m (1.4 ~ 1.8 kgf·m)
  Gas side (φ9.52) : 33.0 ~ 42.0 N·m (3.3 ~ 4.2 kgf·m)
  (φ12.7) : 49.0 ~ 61.0 N·m (4.9 ~ 6.1 kgf·m)

4 HEAT INSULATION FOR JOINTS

Heat insulation for joints



Finish and fixing



Apply exterior tape and shape along the place where the pipes will be routed. Secure to the wall with a pipe clamp. Be careful not to damage the pipes and the wires.

5 TEST RUN AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

Installation test check points

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the instruction manual.
If the compressor does not operate after the operation has started, wait for 5-10 minutes. (This may be due to delayed start.)
(Three-minute restart preventive timer)
When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

After installation

- ☐ The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- ☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve.
- ☐ Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
- ☐ Each indoor and outdoor unit is properly connected (no wrong wiring or piping).
- ☐ Operation valve is fully open.
- ☐ Refrigerant has been additionally charged (when the total pipe length exceeds the refrigerant charged pipe length).
- ☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.
- ☐ Earthing work has been conducted properly.

Test run

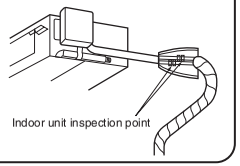
- ☐ Air conditioning and heating are normal.
- ☐ No abnormal noise.
- ☐ Water drains smoothly.
- ☐ Protective functions are not working.
- ☐ Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.
- ☐ The wireless remote control is normal.

EARTHING WORK

- ○ Earth work shall be carried out without fail in order to prevent electric shock and noise generation.
- ○ The connection of the earth cable to the following substances causes dangerous failures, therefore it shall never be done. (City water pipe, Town gas pipe, TV antenna, lightning conductor, telephoneline, etc.)

GAS LEAK DETECTOR

- ● Check that there are no gas leaks from the pipe joints using a leak detector or soap water.



PJA012D786

(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

This manual is for the installation of an indoor unit.
For electrical wiring work (Indoor), refer to the electrical wiring work installation manual. For remote controller installation, refer to the installation manual attached to a remote controller. For wireless kit installation, refer to the installation manual attached to a wireless kit. For electrical wiring work (Outdoor) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 90.
This unit must always be used with the panel.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, ⚠WARNING and ⚠CAUTION.
  ⚠WARNING : Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
  ⚠CAUTION : Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
  Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown as follows.
  ⃠ : Never do it under any circumstances. ❗ : Always do it according to the instruction.
- After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit.
  Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

⚠WARNING

- **Installation should be performed by the specialist.**
  If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.**
  Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire.
- **When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage, referred by the formula (accordance with ISO5149).**
  If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit, please consult the dealer and install the ventilation system, otherwise lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.**
  If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation.**
  If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced.
- **Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight.**
  Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes.**
  Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air conditioner.**
  If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries.
- **Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.**
  Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.
- **Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.**
  Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- **Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel properly.**
  Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire.
- **Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.**
  If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced.
- **Use the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R410A.**
  Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle.
- **Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.**
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can occur.**
  Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak.
- **Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated.**
  If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the system.
- **Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work.**
  If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- **Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.
- **Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.**
  Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air conditioner.**
  Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work.**
  If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan.
- **Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off.**
  Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get burned, or electric shock.
- **Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.**
  It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Perform earth wiring surely.**
  Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure and electric shock due to a short circuit.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
  If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- **Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current.**
  Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used.**
  Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakages.**
  If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire.
- **Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.**
  It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
  Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry.**
  Indoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire.
- **Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art.**
  It could cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics.**
  Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunication equipment might influence the air conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air conditioner might influence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the remote controller at the direct sunlight.**
  It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote controller.
- **Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below.**
  - Places where flammable gas could leak.
  - Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated.
  - Place where the substances which affect the air conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chloride gas, acid, alkali or ammonic atmosphere.
  - Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
  - On vehicles and ships.
  - Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used.
  - Places where cosmetics or special sprays are frequently used.
  - Highly salted area such as beach.
  - Heavy snow area.
  - Places where the system is affected by smoke from a chimney.
  - Altitude over 1000m.
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation)**
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
  - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (in case of the infrared specification unit)
  - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
  - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

  It can affect performance or function and etc.
- **Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air conditioner.**
  Condensation could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clogged, and it damages user's belongings.
- **Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use.**
  It could cause the unit falling down and injury.
- **Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit.**
  If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit.
- **Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual.**
  Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belongings.
- **Do not share the drain pipe for indoor unit and GHP (Gas Heat Pump system) outdoor unit.**
  Toxic exhaust gas would flow into room and it might cause serious damage (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen) to user's health and safety.
- **Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work.**
  If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps, and not to make air-bleeding.**
  Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- **Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water.**
  Incomplete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuables.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals.**
  Insects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand.**
  Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the unit by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminium fin.
- **Make sure to dispose of the packaging material.**
  Leaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and woods are used in the package.
- **Do not operate the system without the air filter.**
  It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchanger.
- **Do not touch any button with wet hands.**
  It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation.**
  The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbite.
- **Do not clean up the air conditioner with water.**
  It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation.**
  Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdown.
- **Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker.**
  It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury.

① Before installation

- Install correctly according to the installation manual.
- Confirm the following points:
  ○ Unit type/Power supply specification ○ Pipes/Wires/Small parts ○ Accessory items

Accessory itme

For unit hanging		For refrigerant pipe			For draom pipe			
Flat washer (M10)	Level gauge (Insulation)	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover (small)	Strap	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover(small)	Drain hose	Hose clamp
8	4	1	1	4	1	1	1	1
For unit hanging	For adjustment in hoisting in the unit's main body	For heat insulation of gas pipe	For heat insulation of liquid tube	For pipe cover fixing	For heat insulation of drain socket	For heat insulation of drain socket	For drain pipe connecting	For drain hose mounting

② Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

① Select the suitable areas to install the unit under approval of the user.
- Areas where the indoor unit can deliver hot and cold wind sufficiently. Suggest to the user to use a circulator if the ceiling height is over 3m to avoid warm air being accumulated on the ceiling.
- Areas where there is enough space to install and service.
- Areas where it can be drained properly. Areas where drain pipe descending slope can be taken.
- Areas where there is no obstruction of airflow on both air return grille and air supply port.
- Areas where fire alarm will not be accidentally activated by the air conditioner.
- Areas where the supply air does not short-circuit.
- Areas where it is not influenced by draft air.
- Areas not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Areas where dew point is lower than around 28°C and relative humidity is lower than 80%.
  This indoor unit is tested under the condition of JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) high humidity condition and confirmed there is no problem. However, there is some risk of condensation drop if the air conditioner is operated under the severer condition than mentioned above.
  If there is a possibility to use it under such a condition, attach additional insulation of 10 to 20mm thick for entire surface of indoor unit, refrigeration pipe and drain pipe.
- Areas where TV and radio stays away more than 1m. (It could cause jamming and noise.)
- Areas where any items which will be damaged by getting wet are not placed such as food, table wares, server, or medical equipment under the unit.
- Areas where there is no influence by the heat which cookware generates.
- Areas where not exposed to oil mist, powder and/or steam directly such as above fryer.
- Areas where lighting device such as fluorescent light or incandescent light doesn't affect the operation.
  (A beam from lighting device sometimes affects the infrared receiver for the wireless remote controller and the air conditioner might not work properly.)

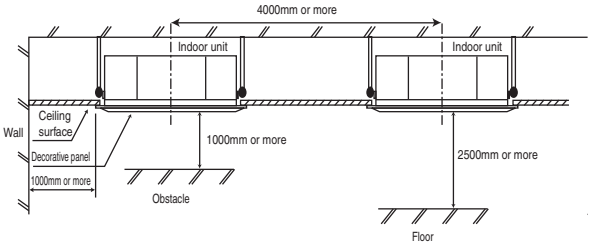
② Check if the place where the air conditioner is installed can hold the weight of the unit. If it is not able to hold, reinforce the structure with boards and beams strong enough to hold it. If the strength is not enough, it could cause injury due to unit falling.

③ If there are 2 units of wireless type, keep them away for more than 5m to avoid malfunction due to cross communication.

④ When plural indoor units are installed nearby, keep them away for more than 4m.

Space for installation and service

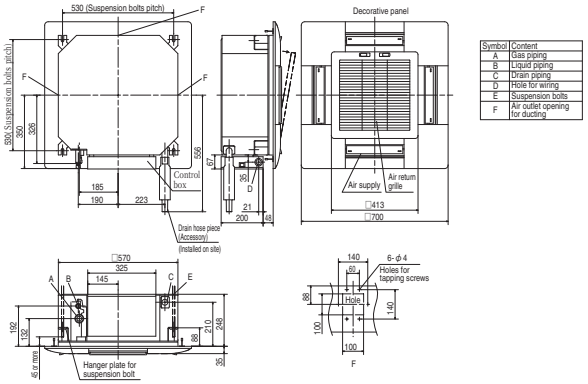
- When it is not possible to keep enough space between indoor unit and wall or between indoor units, close the air supply port where it is not possible to keep space and confirm there is no short circuit of airflow.
- Install the indoor unit at a height of more than 2.5m above the floor.



③ Preparation before installation

- If suspension bolt becomes longer, do reinforcement of earthquake resistant.
  ○ For grid ceiling
  When suspension bolt length is over 500mm, or the gap between the ceiling and roof is over 700mm, apply earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.
  ○ In case the unit is hanged directly from the slab and is installed on the ceiling plane which has enough strength.
  When suspension bolt length is over 1000mm, apply the earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.
- Prepare four (4) sets of suspension bolt, nut and spring washer (M10 or M8) on site.

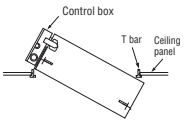
Ceiling opening, Suspension bolts pitch, Pipe position



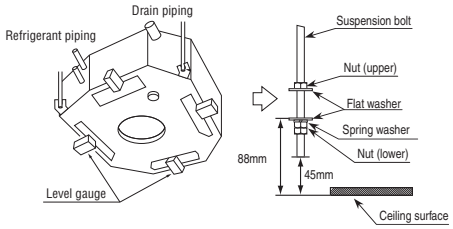
④ Installation of indoor unit

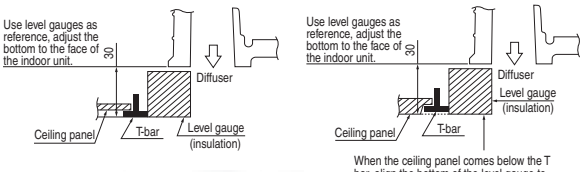
Work procedure

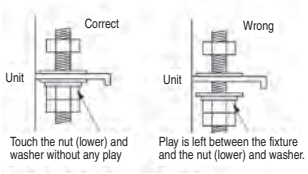
1. This units is designed for 2 x 2 grid ceiling.
   If necessary, please detach the T bar temporarily before you install it.
   If it is installed on a ceiling other than 2 x 2 grid ceiling, provide an inspection port on the control box side.
2. Arrange the suspension bolt at the right position (530mm×530mm).
3. Make sure to use four suspension bolts and fix them so as to be able to hold 500N load.
4. Ensure that the lower end of the suspension bolt should be 45mm above the ceiling plane. Temporarily put the four lower nuts 88mm above the ceiling plane and the upper nuts on distant place from the lower nuts in order not to obstruct hanging the indoor unit or adjust the indoor unit position, and then hang the indoor unit.



5. Adjust the indoor unit position after hanging it by inserting the level gauge attached on the package into the air supply port and checking if the gap between the ceiling plane and the indoor unit is appropriate. In order to adjust the indoor unit position, adjust the lower nuts while the upper nuts are put on distant place. Confirm there is no backlash between the hanger plate for suspension bolt and the lower nut and washer.

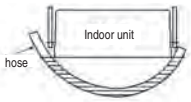



Use level gauges as reference, adjust the bottom to the face of the indoor unit.
30
Diffuser
Ceiling panel
T-bar
Level gauge (insulation)
Use level gauges as reference, adjust the bottom to the face of the indoor unit.
30
Diffuser
Level gauge (insulation)
Ceiling panel
T-bar
When the ceiling panel comes below the T bar, align the bottom of the level gauge to the lower face of the ceiling panel.


Correct
Unit
Touch the nut (lower) and washer without any play
Wrong
Unit
Play is left between the fixture and the nut (lower) and washer.

④ Installation of indoor unit (continued)

6. Make sure to install the indoor unit horizontally. Confirm the levelness of the indoor unit with a level gauge or transparent hose filled with water. Keep the height difference at both ends of the indoor unit within 3mm.
7. Tighten four upper nuts and fix the unit after height and levelness adjustment.



Caution

- Do not adjust the height by adjusting upper nuts. It will cause unexpected stress on the indoor unit and it will lead to deformation of the unit, failure of attaching a panel, and generating noise from the fan.
- Make sure to install the indoor unit horizontally and set the gap between the unit underside and the ceiling plane properly. Improper installation may cause air leakage, dew condensation, water leakage and noise.
- Even after decorative panel attached, still the unit height can be adjusted finely. Refer to the installation manual for decorative panel for details.
- Make sure there is no gap between decoration panel and ceiling surface, and between decoration panel and the indoor unit. The gap may cause air leakage, dew condensation and water leakage.
- In case decorative panel is not installed at the same time, or ceiling material is installed after the unit installed, put the cardboard template for installation attached on the package (packing material of cardboard box) on the bottom of the unit in order to avoid dust coming into the indoor unit.

⑤ Refrigerant pipe

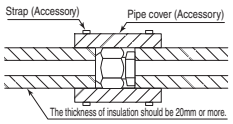
Caution

- Use the new refrigerant pipe.
  When re-using the existing pipe system for R22 or R407C, pay attention to the following items.
  - Change the flare nuts with the attached ones (JIS category 2), and reprocess the flare parts.
  - Do not use thin-walled pipes.
- Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T specified in JIS H3300) for refrigeration pipe installation.
  In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes.
- Do not use any refrigerant other than R410A.
  Using other refrigerant except R410A (R22 etc.) may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air getting into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.
- Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown, etc.
- Use special tools for R410 refrigerant.

Work procedure

1. Remove the flare nut and blind flanges on the pipe of the indoor unit.
   ※ Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them.
   (Gas may come out at this time, but it is not abnormal.)
   - Pay attention whether the flare nut pops out. (as the indoor unit is sometimes pressured.)
2. Make a flare on liquid pipe and gas pipe, and connect the refrigeration pipes on the indoor unit.
   ※ Bend the pipe with as big radius as possible and do not bend the pipe repeatedly. In addition, do not twist and crush the pipes.
   ※ Do a flare connection as follows:
   - Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them.
   - When fastening the flare nut, align the refrigeration pipe with the center of flare nut, screw the nut for 3-4 times by hand and then tighten it by spanner with the specified torque mentioned in the table below. Make sure to hold the pipe on the indoor unit securely by a spanner when tightening the nut in order to avoid unexpected stress on the copper pipe.
3. Cover the flare connection part of the indoor unit with attached insulation material after a gas leakage inspection, and tighten both ends with attached straps.
   - Make sure to insulate both gas pipes and liquid pipes completely.
     ※ Incomplete insulation may cause dew condensation or water dropping.
4. Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit.
   As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

Pipe diameter	Tightening torque N·m
ϕ 6.35	14 to 18
ϕ 9.52	34 to 42
ϕ 12.7	49 to 61
ϕ 15.88	68 to 82
ϕ 19.05	100 to 120



⑥ Drain pipe

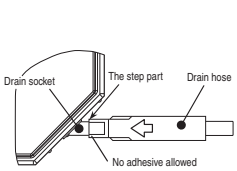
Caution

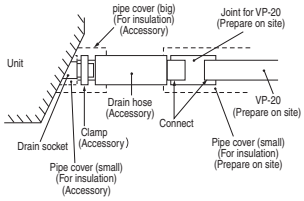
- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly.
  Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods etc.
- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
- Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
- Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and maintenance.

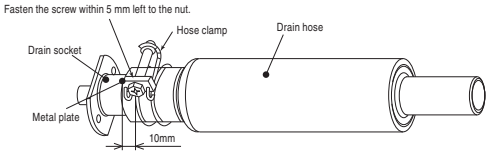
⑥ Drain pipe (continued)

Work procedure

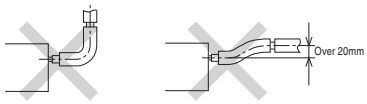
1. Make sure to insert the drain hose (the end mode of soft PVC) to the end of the step part of drain socket.
   Attach the hose clamp to the drain hose around 10mm from the end, and fasten the screw within 5mm left to the nut.
   - Do not apply adhesives on this end.



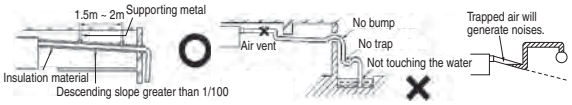




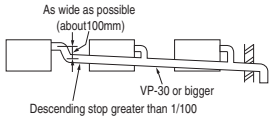
2. Prepare a joint for connecting VP-20 pipe, adhere and connect the joint to the drain hose (the end made of rigid PVC), and adhere and connect VP-20 pipe (prepare on site).
   ※ As for drain pipe, apply VP-20 made of rigid PVC which is on the market.
   - Make sure that the adhesive will not get into the supplied drain hose.
     It may cause the flexible part broken after the adhesive is dried up and gets rigid.
   - Do not bend or make an excess offset on the drain hose as shown in the picture.
     Bend or excess offset will cause drain leakage.



3. Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway.
   - Pay attention not to give stress on the pipe on the indoor unit side, and support and fix the pipe as close place to the unit as possible when connecting the drain pipe.
   - Do not set up air vent.



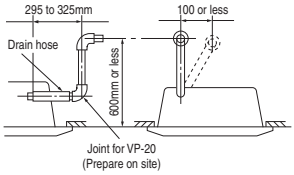
   - When sharing a drain pipe for more than one unit, lay the main pipe 100mm below the drain outlet of the unit. In addition, select VP-30 or bigger size for main drain pipe.



4. Insulate the drain pipe.
   - Be sure to insulate the drain socket and rigid PVC pipe installed indoors otherwise it may cause dew condensation and water leakage.
     ※ After drainage test implementation, cover the drain socket part with pipe cover (small size), then use the pipe cover (big size) to cover the pipe cover (small size), clamps and part of the drain hose, and fix and wrap it with tapes to wrap and make joint part gapless.

Drain up

- The position for drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 600mm above the ceiling. Use elbows for installation to avoid obstacles inside ceiling. If the horizontal drain pipe is too long before vertical pipe, the backflow of water will increase when the unit is stopped, and it may cause overflow of water from the drain pan on the indoor unit. In order to avoid overflow, keep the horizontal pipe length and offset of the pipe within the limit shown in the figure below.

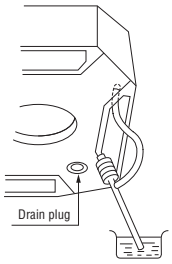


⑥ Drain pipe (continued)

Drain test

- After installation of drain pipe, make sure that drain system work in good condition and no water leakage from joint and drain pan. Check if the motor sound of drain pump is normal or not.
- Do drain test even if installation of heating season.
- For new building cases, make sure to complete the test before hanging the ceiling.

1. Pour water of about 1000cc into the drain pan in the indoor unit by pump so as not to get the electrical component wet.
2. Make sure that water is drained out properly and there is no water leakage from any joints of the drain pipe at the test.
   Confirm that the water is properly drained out while the drain motor is operating. At the drain socket (transparent), it is possible to check if the water is drained out properly.
3. Unplug the drain plug on the indoor unit to remove remaining water on the drain pan after the test, and re-plug it. And insulate the drain pipe properly finally.



Drain pump operation

○ In case electrical wiring work finished
Drain pump can be operated by remote controller (wired).
For the operation method, refer to Operation for drain pump in the installation manual for wiring work.

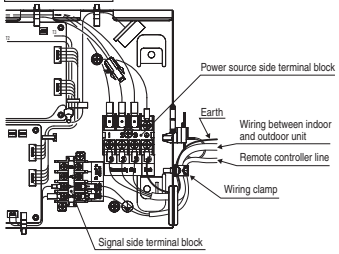
○ In case electrical wiring work not finished
Drain pump will run continuously when the dip switch"SW7-1" on the indoor unit PCB is turned ON, the Connector CNB is disconnected, and then the power supply (220-240VAC on the terminal block [① and ②] or [Ⓛ and Ⓝ]) is turned ON.
Make sure to turn OFF "SW7-1" and reconnect the Connector CNB after the test.

⑦ Wiring-out position and wiring connection

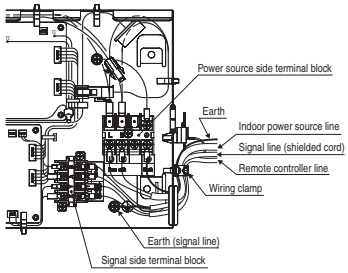
- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country. Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.
- Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
- Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.
- Be sure to do D type earth work.
- For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.

1. Remove a lid of the control box (1 screws).
2. Hold each wiring inside the unit and fasten them to terminal block securely.
3. Fix the wiring with clamp.
4. Install a lid of the control box back to original place.

Single split (PAC) series



VRF (KX) series



⑧ Panel installation

- After wiring work finished, install the panel on the indoor unit.
- Refer to attached panel installation manual for details. (see next page)

Accessory items

1	Hook		1 piece	For fixing temporarily
2	Chain		2 pieces	
3	Bolt		4 pieces	For installing the panel
4	Screw		1 piece	For attaching a hook
5	Screw		2 pieces	For attaching a chain

- Attach the panel on the indoor unit after electrical wiring work.
- Refer to attached manual for panel installation for details.

⑨ Check list after installation

- Check the following items after all installation work completed.

Check if	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Supply voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
There is mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks airflow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	

PANEL INSTALLATION MANUAL

PJA012D783 a

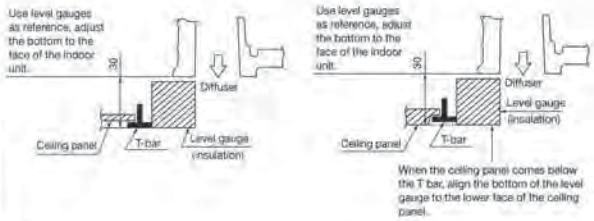
Please read this manual together with the indoor unit's installation manual.

⚠ WARNING

- **Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.**
  Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.
- **Make sure the power supply is turned off when electric wiring work.**
  Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.

① Checking the indoor unit installation position

- Read this manual together with the air conditioner installation manual carefully.
- Check if the gap between the ceiling plane and the indoor unit is correct by inserting the level gauge into the air outlet port of the indoor unit. (See below drawing)
- Adjust the installation elevation if necessary.
- Remove the level gauge before you attach the panel.

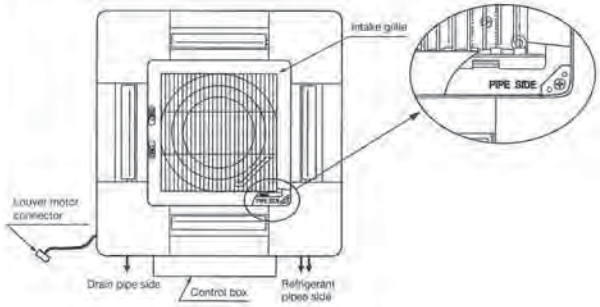

Use level gauges as reference, adjust the bottom to the face of the indoor unit.
30
Diffuser
Ceiling panel
T-bar
Level gauge (insulation)
Use level gauges as reference, adjust the bottom to the face of the indoor unit.
30
Diffuser
Level gauge (insulation)
Ceiling panel
T-bar
When the ceiling panel comes below the T bar, align the bottom of the level gauge to the lower face of the ceiling panel.

② Orientation of the panel and return air grille installation

1. Take note that there is an orientation to install the panel.
   - Attach the panel with the orientation shown on the below.
   - Align the "PIPE SIDE" mark (on the panel) with the refrigerant pipes on the indoor unit.
2. The intake grille can also be attached in a rotated position by 90 degrees.

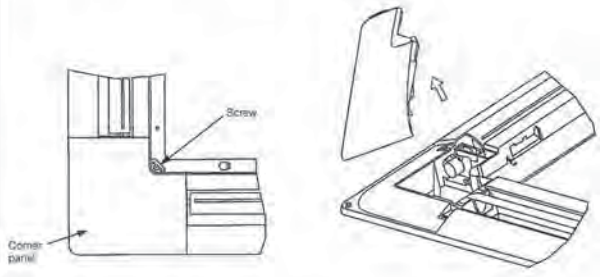
Caution

- In case the orientation of the panel is not correct, it will lead to air leakage and also it is not possible to connect the louver motor wiring.



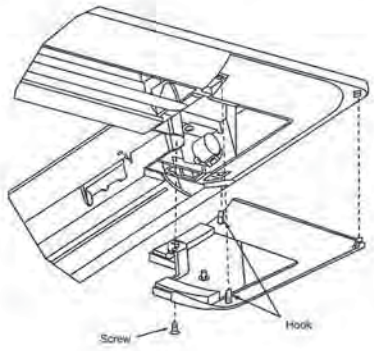
③ Removing a corner panel

- Unscrew the screw from the corner area, pull the corner panel toward the direction indicated by the arrow mark.



④ Attaching a corner panel

- First insert the part "a" of a corner panel into the part "A" of the cover panel, engage two hooks and tighten the screw.



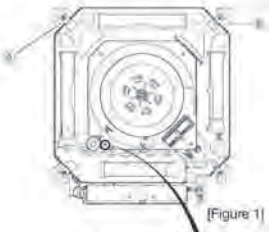
⑤ Panel installation

- Install the panel on the unit after completing the electrical wiring.

Accessories

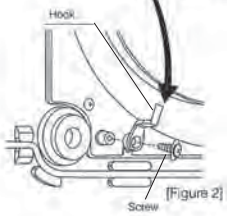
1	Hook		1 piece	For fixing temporarily
2	Chain		2 pieces	
3	Screw		4 pieces	For hoisting the panel
4	Screw		1 piece	For attaching a hook
5	Screw		2 pieces	For attaching a chain

1. Screw in two bolts out of the four supplied with the panel by about slightly less than 5mm. (● mark Ⓐ Ⓑ) [Figure 1]



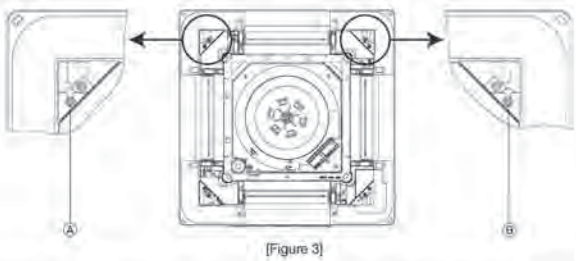
[Figure 1]

2. Attach the hook supplied with the panel to the main body with the hook fixing screw (1 screw). [Figure 2]
3. Open the intake grille.
4. Please remove the screw of a corner panel and remove a corner panel. (four places)



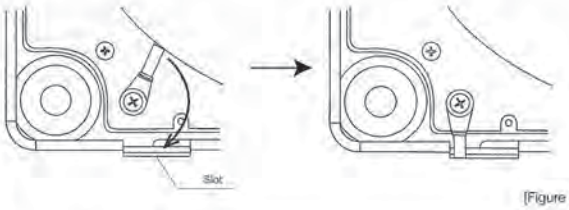
[Figure 2]

5. A panel is hooked on two bolts (● mark Ⓐ Ⓑ). [Figure 3]



[Figure 3]

6. Please rotate a hook, put in the slot on the panel, and carry out fixing the panel temporarily. [Figure 4]

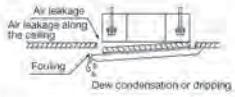


[Figure 4]

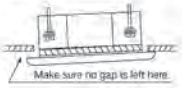
7. Tighten the two bolts used for fixing the panel temporarily and the other two.

Caution

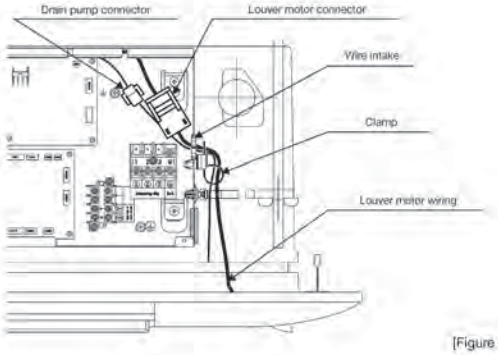
- Improperly tightened hanging bolts can cause the problems listed below, so make sure that you have tightened them securely.



- If there is a gap remaining between the ceiling and the decorative panel even after the hanging bolts are tightened, adjust the installation level of the indoor unit again.

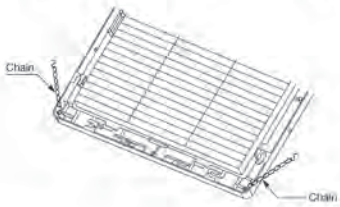


8. Please open the lid of a control box.
9. Like drain pump wiring, please band together by the clamp and put in louver motor wiring into a control box. [Figure 5]
10. Please connect a louver motor connector. [Figure 5]



[Figure 5]

11. Attach two chains to the intake grille with two screws. [Figure 6]



[Figure 6]

12. Replace the corner panels. Please also close a chain with a screw together then. [Figure 7]
13. Close the intake grill.

[Figure 7]

Caution

Make sure there is no stress given on the panel when adjusting the height of the Indoor unit to avoid unexpected distortion. It may cause the distortion of panel or failing to close the air return grille.

⑦ How to set the airflow direction *1

It is possible to change the movable range of the louver on the air outlet from the wired remote controller. Once the top and bottom position is set, the louver will swing within the range between the top and the bottom when swing operation is chosen. It is also possible to apply different setting to each louver.

1 Stop the air conditioner and press SET button and LOUVER button simultaneously for three seconds or more.
The following is displayed if the number of the indoor units connected to the remote controller is one. Go to step **4**.

"DATA LOADING"
↓
"No.1 ▲"

The following is displayed if the number of the indoor units connected to the remote controller are more than one.

"SELECT U.NO."
↓
"U.NO.00 ▲"

2 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (selection of indoor unit)
Select the indoor unit of which the louver is set.
[EXAMPLE]

"U.NO.00 ▲" ⇔ "U.NO.01 ▲" ⇔ "U.NO.02 ▲" ⇔
"U.NO.03 ▼"

3 Press SET button. (determination of indoor unit)
Selected indoor unit is fixed.
[EXAMPLE]

"U.NO.01" (displayed for two seconds)
↓
"DATA LOADING"
↓
"No.1 ▲"

4 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (selection of louver No.)
Select the louver No. to be set according to the right figure.
[EXAMPLE]

"No.1 ▲" ⇔ "No.2 ▲" ⇔ "No.3 ▲" ⇔
"No.4 ▼"

5 Press SET button. (Determination of louver No.)
The louver No. to be set is confirmed and the display shows the upper limit of the movable range.
[EXAMPLE] If No. louver is selected

"No.1 UPPER 1" ← current upper limit position

6 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (selection of upper limit position)
Select the upper limit of louver movable range.
"position 1" is the most horizontal, and "position 6" is the most downward.
"position --" is to return to the factory setting. If you need to change the setting to the default setting, use "position --".

"No.1 UPPER 1" ▼ (the most horizontal)
⇔ "No.1 UPPER 2" ▼
⇔ "No.1 UPPER 3" ▼
⇔ "No.1 UPPER 4" ▼
⇔ "No.1 UPPER 5" ▼
⇔ "No.1 UPPER 6" ▼ (the most downwards)
⇔ "No.1 UPPER --" ▲ (return to the default setting)

7 Press SET button. (i in of the upper limit position)
The upper limit position is fixed and the setting position is displayed for two seconds. Then proceed to lower limit position selection display.
[EXAMPLE]

"No.1 UPPER 2" (displayed for two seconds)
↓
"No.1 LOWER 5" ▼ (shows current setting)

8 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (Selection of lower limit position)
Select the lower limit position of louver.
"position 1" is the most horizontal, and "position 6" is the most downwards.
"position --" is to return to the factory setting. If you need to change the setting to the default setting, use "position --".

"No.1 LOWER 1" ▼ (the most horizontal)
"No.1 LOWER 2" ▼
"No.1 LOWER 3" ▼
"No.1 LOWER 4" ▼
"No.1 LOWER 5" ▼
"No.1 LOWER 6" ▼ (the most downwards)
"No.1 LOWER --" ▲ (return to the default setting)

9 Press SET button. (i in of the lower limit position)
Upper limit position and lower limit position are fixed, and the set positions are displayed for two seconds, then setting is completed.
- After the setting is completed, the louver which was set moves from the original position to the lower limit position, and goes back to the original position again. (This operation is not performed if the indoor unit and or indoor unit fan is in operation.)

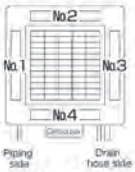
[EXAMPLE]

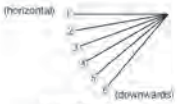
"No.1 U2 L6" (displayed for two seconds)
↓
"SET COMPLETE"
↓
"No.1 ▲"

10 Press ON/OFF button.
Louver adjusting mode ends and returns to the original display.

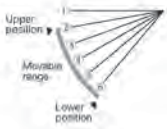
NOTICE

- In case the louver No to be set is uncertain, set any louver temporarily.
The louver will swing once when the setting is completed and it is possible to confirm the louver No and the position.
After that, choose the correct louver No and set the top and bottom position.





the position of the louver



Caution

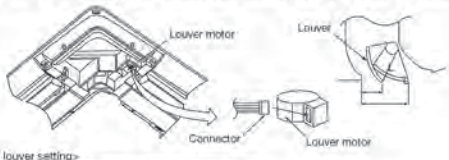
If the upper limit position number and the lower limit position number are set to the same position, the louver is fixed at that position auto swing does not function.

ATTENTION

If you press RESET button during settings: the display will return to previous display.
If you press ON/OFF button during settings, the mode will be ended and return to original display, and the settings that have not been completed will become invalid.

When plural remote controllers are connected, louver setting operation cannot be set by slave remote controller.

If it is necessary to fix the louver position manually, follow the procedure mentioned below.
1. Shut off the main power switch.
2. Unplug the connector of the louver motor which you want to fix the position.
Make sure to insulate unplugged connectors electrically with a vinyl tape.
3. Adjust the louver position slowly by hand so as to be within the applicable range mentioned below table.



<Range of louver setting>

Vertical airflow direction	Horizontal 23°	Downwards 50°
Dimension L (mm)	40	24

※It can be set between 24~40mm freely.

Caution

- Any automatic control or operation from the remote controller will be disabled on the louver whose position is fixed in the above way.
- Do not set a louver beyond the specified range. Failure to observe this instruction may result in dripping, dew condensation, the fouling of the ceiling and the malfunctioning of the unit.

*1 This function is not able to be set with wireless remote controls or simple remote control (RCH-H3).
*2 For setting the swing range of other louvers, return to 1 and proceed same procedure respectively.

9.2 Installation of outdoor unit

Models SRC20ZJ-S, 25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S
20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S

Model 20·25·35
R410A REFRIGERANT USED

- **This installation manual deals with outdoor units and general installation specifications only. For indoor units, refer to page 68 or 72.**
- **When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.**

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into ⚠ **WARNING** and ⚠ **CAUTION** . The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the ⚠ **WARNING** and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ⚠ **CAUTION**. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:

	Observe instructions with great care		Strictly prohibited		Provide proper earthing

⚠ WARNING

- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to use only for household and residence.**
  If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.**
  If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.
- **Install the unit in a location with good support.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ensure the unit is stable when installed, so that it can withstand earthquakes and strong winds.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
- **Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.
- **Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.**
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **Do not open the operation valves for liquid line and gas line until completed refrigerant piping work, air tightness test and evacuation.**
  If the compressor is operated in state of opening operation valves before completed connection of refrigerant piping work, air can be sucked into refrigerant circuit, which can cause bust or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant.
- **The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.**
  Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.**
  Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- **Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.**
  Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.**
- **Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.**
  Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to fix up the service panels.**
  Incorrect fixing can cause electric shocks or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.
- **Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.**
  If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.
- **Stop the compressor before disconnecting refrigerant pipes in case of pump down operation.**
  If disconnecting refrigerant pipes in state of opening operation valves before compressor stopping, air can be sucked, which can cause burst or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant circuit
- **Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.

- **Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.**
  This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- **Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.**
  This may cause fire or heating.
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- **Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition.**
  The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

- **Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.**
  Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.**
  If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
  If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
- **After maintenance, all wiring, wiring ties and the like, should be returned to their original state and wiring route, and the necessary clearance from all metal parts should be secured.**
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
  Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Take care when carrying the unit by hand.**
  If the unit weights more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry by the plastic straps, always use the carry handle when carrying the unit by hand. Use gloves to minimize the risk of cuts by the aluminum fins.
- **Dispose of any packing materials correctly.**
  Any remaining packing materials can cause personal injury as it contains nails and wood. And to avoid danger of suffocation, be sure to keep the plastic wrapper away from children and to dispose after tear it up.
- **Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.**
  Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- **When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.**

- **Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
  - Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
  - Vehicles and ships.
  - Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
  - Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
  - Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
  - Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
  - Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
  - Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
  - Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
  - Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
  - Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
  - Locations without good air circulation.
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
  - Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit.

  It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where discharged hot air or operating sound of the outdoor unit can bother neighborhood.
  - Locations where outlet air of the outdoor unit blows directly to plants.
  - Locations where vibration can be amplified and transmitted due to insufficient strength of structure.
  - Locations where vibration and operation sound generated by the outdoor unit can affect seriously (on the wall or at the place near bed room).
  - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m).
  - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

  It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.
- **Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.**
  Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- **Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.**
  Insects and small animals can enter the electric parts and cause damage or fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Do not use the base flame for outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged due to long periods of operation.**
  Using an old and damage base flame can cause the unit falling down and cause personal injury.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.**
  Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.**
  It can cause electric shocks.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.
- **Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit.**
  This may cause injury.
- **Do not put anything on the outdoor unit and operating unit.**
  This may cause damage the objects or injury due to falling to the object.

Check before installation work

- Model name and power source
- Refrigerant piping length
- Piping, wiring and miscellaneous small parts
- Indoor unit installation manual

Accessories for outdoor unit		Q'ty
①	Grommet (Heat pump type only)	1
②	Drain elbow (Heat pump type only)	1

Option parts		Q'ty
ⓐ	Sealing plate	1
ⓑ	Sleeve	1
ⓒ	Inclination plate	1
ⓓ	Putty	1
ⓔ	Drain hose (extension hose)	1
ⓕ	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

Necessary tools for the installation work			
1	Plus headed driver	9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
2	Knife	10	Vacuum pump
3	Saw	11	Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type) (Designed specifically for R410A)
4	Tape measure	12	Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A)
5	Hammer	13	Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)
6	Spanner wrench	14	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
7	Torque wrench [14.0～62.0N·m (1.4～6.2kgf·m)]	15	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)	16	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)

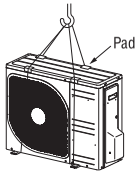
Notabilia as a unit designed for R410A

- Do not use any refrigerant other than R410A. R410A will rise to pressure about 1.6 times higher than that of a conventional refrigerant. A cylinder containing R410A has a pink indication mark on the top.
- A unit designed for R410A has adopted a different size indoor unit operation valve charge port and a different size check joint provided in the unit to prevent the charging of a wrong refrigerant by mistake. The processed dimension of the flared part of a refrigerant pipe and a flare nut's parallel side measurement have also been altered to raise strength against pressure. Accordingly, you are required to arrange dedicated R410A tools listed in the table on the right before installing or servicing this unit.
- Do not use a charge cylinder. The use of a charge cylinder will cause the refrigerant composition to change, which results in performance degradation.
- In charging refrigerant, always take it out from a cylinder in the liquid phase.
- All indoor units must be models designed exclusively for R410A. Check connectable indoor unit models in a catalog, etc. (A wrong indoor unit, if connected into the system, will impair proper system operation)

1. HAULAGE AND INSTALLATION (Take particular care in carrying in or moving the unit, and always perform such an operation with two or more persons.)

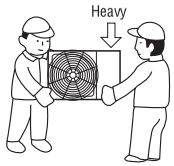
⚠CAUTION When a unit is hoisted with slings for haulage, take into consideration the offset of its gravity center position. If not properly balanced, the unit can be thrown off-balance and fall.

1) Delivery



- Deliver the unit as close as possible to the installation site before removing it from the packaging.
- When you have to unpack the unit for a compelling reason before you haul it to the installation point, hoist the unit with nylon slings or ropes and protection pads so that you may not damage the unit.

2) Portage



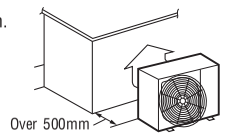
- The right hand side of the unit as viewed from the front (diffuser side) is heavier. A person carrying the right hand side must take heed of this fact. A person carrying the left hand side must hold with his right hand the handle provided on the front panel of the unit and with his left hand the corner column section.

3) Selecting the installation location

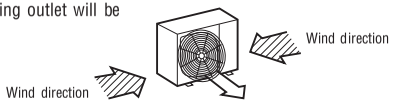
Be careful of the following conditions and choose an installation place.

- ○ Where air is not trapped.
- ○ Where the installation fittings can be firmly installed.
- ○ Where wind does not hinder the intake and outlet pipes.
- ○ Out of the heat range of other heat sources.
- ○ A place where stringent regulation of electric noises is applicable.
- ○ Where it is safe for the drain water to be discharged.
- ○ Where noise and hot air will not bother neighboring residents.
- ○ Where snow will not accumulate.
- ○ Where strong winds will not blow against the outlet pipe.
- ○ A place where no TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m. (If electrical interference is caused, seek a place less likely to cause the problem)
- ○ If a operation is conducted when the outdoor air temperature is -5℃ lower, the outdoor unit should be installed at a place where it is not influenced by natural wind.
- ○ Where it is likely that the unit is subjected to strong winds, provide wind guards according to the following guidelines. Strong winds can cause performance degradation, an accidental stop due to a rise of high pressure and a broken fan.

1.Place the unit outlet pipe perpendicular to the wind direction.



2.Install so the direction of the air from the blowing outlet will be perpendicular to the direction of the wind.



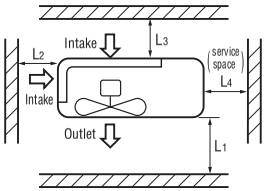
4) Installation space

- Walls surrounding the unit in the four sides are not acceptable.
- There must be a 1-meter or larger space in the above.
- When more than one unit are installed side by side, provide a 250mm or wider interval between them as a service space. In order to facilitate servicing of controllers, please provide a sufficient space between units so that their top plates can be removed easily.
- Where a danger of short-circuiting exists, install guide louvers.
- When more than one unit are installed, provide sufficient intake space consciously so that short-circuiting may not occur.
- Where piling snow can bury the outdoor unit, provide proper snow guards.

(mm)

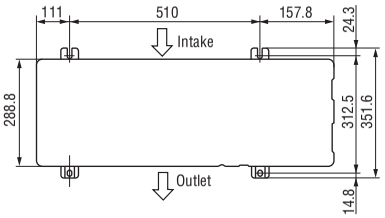
Size \ Example installation	Model 20, 25, 35			
	I	II	III	IV
L1	Open	280	280	180
L2	100	75	Open	Open
L3	100	80	80	80
L4	250	Open	250	Open

The height of a wall is 1200mm or less.

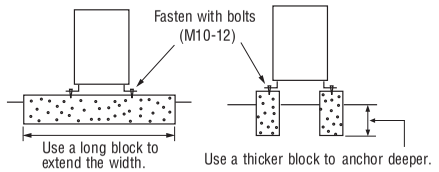


5) Installation

① Anchor bolt fixed position



② Notabilia for installation



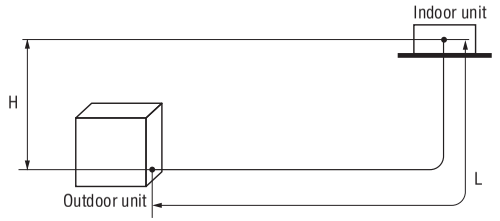
- In installing the unit, fix the unit's legs with bolts specified on the left.
- The protrusion of an anchor bolt on the front side must be kept within 15 mm.
- Securely install the unit so that it does not fall over during earthquakes or strong winds, etc.
- Refer to the above illustrations for information regarding concrete foundations.
- Install the unit in a level area. (With a gradient of 5 mm or less.) Improper installation can result in a compressor failure, broken piping within the unit and abnormal noise generation.

2. REFRIGERANT PIPING WORK

1) Restrictions on unit installation and use

- Check the following points in light of the indoor unit specifications and the installation site.
- Observe the following restrictions on unit installation and use. Improper installation can result in a compressor failure or performance degradation.
- Additional refrigerant charge is not required at all.

Restrictions		Dimensional restrictions	Marks appearing in the drawing on the right
Main pipe length		15m or less	L
Elevation difference between indoor and outdoor units	When the outdoor unit is positioned higher,	10m or less	H
	When the outdoor unit is positioned lower,	10m or less	H



⚠CAUTION ● The use restrictions appearing in the table above are applicable to the standard pipe size combinations shown in the table below.

2) Determination of pipe size

- Determine refrigerant pipe size pursuant to the following guidelines based on the indoor unit specifications.

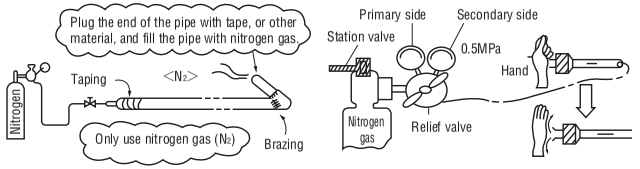
	Model 20, 25, 35	
	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe
Outdoor unit connected	ϕ9.52 Flare	ϕ6.35 Flare
Refrigerant piping (branch pipeL)	ϕ9.52	ϕ6.35
Indoor unit connected	ϕ9.52	ϕ6.35

When pipe is brazing.

About brazing

Brazing must be performed under a nitrogen gas flow.

Without nitrogen gas, a large quantity of foreign matters (oxidized film) are created, causing a critical failure from capillary tube or expansion valve clogging.



3) Refrigerant pipe wall thickness and material

- Select refrigerant pipes of the table shown on the right wall thickness and material as specified for each pipe size.

NOTE ● Select pipes having a wall thickness larger than the specified minimum pipe thickness.

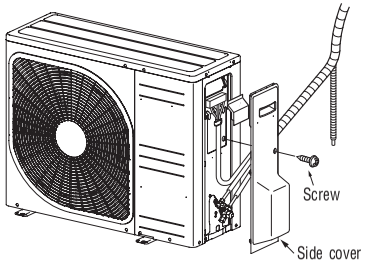
Pipe diameter [mm]	6.35	9.52
Minimum pipe wall thickness [mm]	0.8	0.8
Pipe material*	O-type pipe	O-type pipe

*Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe ICS 23.040.15, ICS 77.150.30

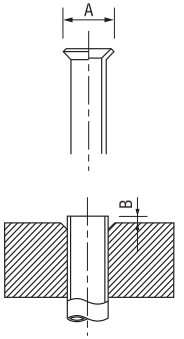
4) On-site piping work

⚠ IMPORTANT Take care so that installed pipes may not touch components within a unit.
If touching with an internal component, it will generate abnormal sounds and/or vibrations.

How to remove the side cover Please remove the screw of a side cover and remove to the front.



- Carry out the on site piping work with the operation valve fully closed.
- Give sufficient protection to a pipe end (compressed and blazed, or with an adhesive tape) so that water or foreign matters may not enter the piping.
- Bend a pipe to a radius as large as practical.(R100～R150) Do not bend a pipe repeatedly to correct its form.
- Flare connection is used between the unit and refrigerant pipe. Flare a pipe after engaging a flare nut onto it. Flare dimensions for R410A are different from those for conventional R407C. Although we recommend the use of flaring tools designed specifically for R410A, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the measurement of protrusion B with a protrusion control gauge.
- Tighten a flare joint securely.



Flared pipe end : A (mm)

Copper pipe outer diameter	A 0 −0.4
ϕ6.35	9.1
ϕ9.52	13.2

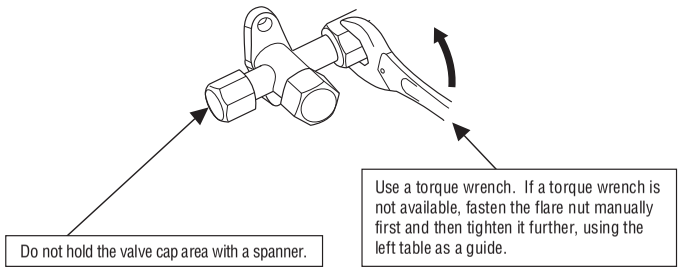
Copper pipe protrusion for flaring : B (mm)

Copper pipe outer diameter	In the case of a rigid (clutch) type	
	With an R410A tool	With a conventional tool
ϕ6.35	0～0.5	1.0～1.5
ϕ9.52		

⚠ CAUTION **Do not apply force beyond proper fastening torque in tightening the flare nut.**

Fix both liquid and gas operation valves at the valve main bodies as illustrated on the right, and then fasten them, applying appropriate fastening torque.

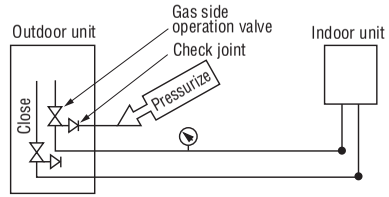
Operation valve size (mm)	Tightening torque (N·m)	Tightening angle (°)	Recommended length of a tool handle (mm)
φ6.35 (1/4")	14～18	45～60	150
φ9.52 (3/8")	34～42	30～45	200


Do not hold the valve cap area with a spanner.
Use a torque wrench. If a torque wrench is not available, fasten the flare nut manually first and then tighten it further, using the left table as a guide.

5) Air tightness test

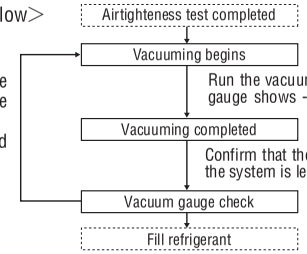
① Although outdoor and indoor units themselves have been tested for air tightness at the factory, check the connecting pipes after the installation work for air tightness from the operation valve's check joint equipped on the outdoor unit side. While conducting a test, keep the operation valve shut all the time.
a) Raise the pressure to 0.5 MPa, and then stop. Leave it for five minutes to see if the pressure drops.
b) Then raise the pressure to 1.5 MPa, and stop. Leave it for five more minutes to see if the pressure drops.
c) Then raise the pressure to the specified level (4.15 MPa), and record the ambient temperature and the pressure.
d) If no pressure drop is observed with an installation pressurized to the specified level and left for about one day, it is acceptable. When the ambient Temperature fall 1°C, the pressure also fall approximately 0.01 MPa. The pressure, if changed, should be compensated for.
e) If a pressure drop is observed in checking e) and a) – d), a leak exists somewhere. Find a leak by applying bubble test liquid to welded parts and flare joints and repair it. After repair, conduct an air-tightness test again.

② In conducting an air-tightness test, use nitrogen gas and pressurize the system with nitrogen gas from the gas side. Do not use a medium other than nitrogen gas under any circumstances.



6) Evacuation

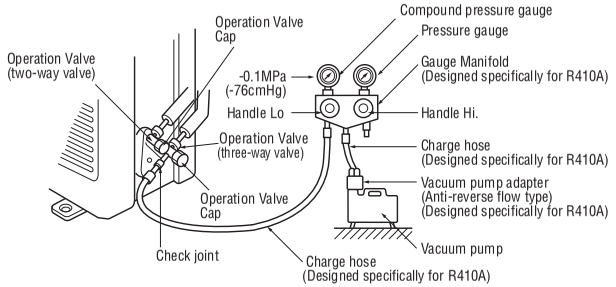
<Work flow>



When the system has remaining moisture inside or a leaky point, the vacuum gauge indicator will rise.
Check the system for a leaky point and then draw air to create a vacuum again.

Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows -101kPa or lower. (-755mmHg or lower)

Confirm that the vacuum gauge indicator does not rise even if the system is left for one hour or more.



Pay attention to the following points in addition to the above for the R410A and compatible machines.

○ To prevent a different oil from entering, assign dedicated tools, etc. to each refrigerant type. Under no circumstances must a gauge manifold and a charge hose in particular be shared with other refrigerant types (R22, R407C, etc.).
○ Use a counterflow prevention adapter to prevent vacuum pump oil from entering the refrigerant system.

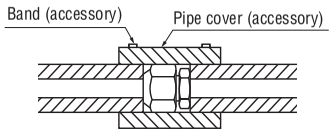
Securely tighten the operation valve cap and the check joint blind nut after adjustment.

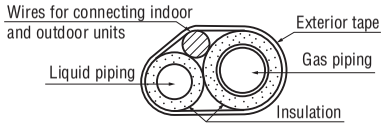
Operation valve size (mm)	Operation valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	Check joint blind nut tightening torque (N·m)
φ6.35 (1/4")	20～30	10～12
φ9.52 (3/8")		

7) Heating and condensation prevention

(1) Dress refrigerant pipes (both gas and liquid pipes) for heat insulation and prevention of dew condensation.
- Improper heat insulation/anti-dew dressing can result in a water leak or dripping causing damage to household effects, etc.

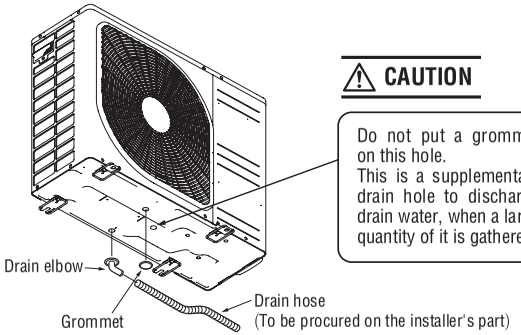
(2) Use a heat insulating material that can withstand 120°C or a higher temperature. Poor heat insulating capacity can cause heat insulation problems or cable deterioration.
- All gas pipes must be securely heat insulated in order to prevent damage from dripping water that comes from the condensation formed on them during a cooling operation or personal injury from burns because their surface can reach quite a high temperature due to discharged gas flowing inside during a heating operation.
- Wrap indoor units' flare joints with heat insulating parts (pipe cover) for heat insulation (both gas and liquid pipes).
- Give heat insulation to both gas and liquid side pipes. Bundle a heat insulating material and a pipe tightly together so that no gaps may be left between them and wrap them together with a connecting cable by a dressing tape.
- **Both gas and liquid pipes need to be dressed with 20 mm or thicker heat insulation materials above the ceiling where relative humidity exceeds 70%.**





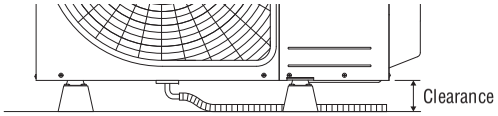
3. DRAIN PIPING WORK

- Execute drain piping by using a drain elbow and drain grommets supplied separately as optional parts, where water drained from the outdoor unit is a problem.
- Water may drip where there is a larger amount of drain water. Seal around the drain elbow and drain grommets with putty or adequate caulking material.
- Condensed water may flow out from vicinity of operation valve or connected pipes.
- Where you are likely to have several days of sub-zero temperatures in a row, do not use a drain elbow and drain grommets. (There is a risk of drain water freezing inside and blocking the drain.)



⚠ CAUTION

Do not put a grommet on this hole.
This is a supplementary drain hole to discharge drain water, when a large quantity of it is gathered.



- When condensed water needs to be led to a drain, etc., install the unit on a flat base (supplied separately as an optional part) or concrete blocks.
  Then, please secure space for the drain elbow and the drain hose.

4. ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK For details of electrical cabling, refer to the indoor unit installation manual.

Electrical installation work must be performed by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country.
Electrical installation work must be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installations in the country.

- Do not use any supply cord lighter than one specified in parentheses for each type below.
  - braided cord (code designation 60245 IEC 51),
  - ordinary tough rubber sheathed cord (code designation 60245 IEC 53)
  - flat twin tinsel cord (code designation 60227 IEC 41);

  Use polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord (code designation 60245 IEC57) for supply cords of parts of appliances for outdoor use.
- Ground the unit. Do not connect the grounding wire to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod or telephone grounding wire.
  If impropery grounded, an electric shock or malfunction may result.
- A grounding wire must be connected before connecting the power cable. Provide a grounding wire longer than the power cable.
- The installation of an impulse withstanding type earth leakage breaker is necessary. A failure to install an earth leakage breaker can result in an acccident such as an electric shock or a fire.
- Do not turn on the power until the electrical work is completeted .
- Do not use a condensive capacitor for power factor improvement under any circumstances. (It dose not improve power factor, while it can cause an abnormal overheat accident)
- For power supply cables, use conduits.
- Do not lay electronic control cables (remote control and signaling wires) and other cables together outside the unit. Laying them together can result in the malfunctioning or a failure of the unit due to electric noises.
- Fasten cables so that may not touch the piping, etc.
- When cables are connected, make sure that all electrical components within the electrical component box are free of loose connector coupling or terminal connection and then attach the cover securely. (Improper cover attachment can result in malfunctioning or a failure of the unit, if water penetrates into the box.)
- Always use a three-core cable for an indoor-outdoor connecting cable. Never use a shield cable.

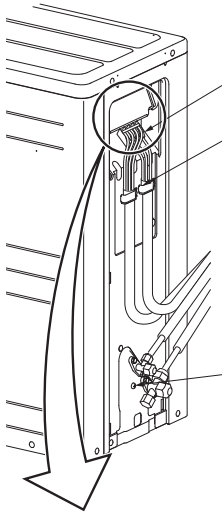
⚠ CAUTION

In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

H05RNR4G1.5 (Example) or 245IEC57

H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth. rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4or5	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm^2)



Power supply terminal block

Cable clamp

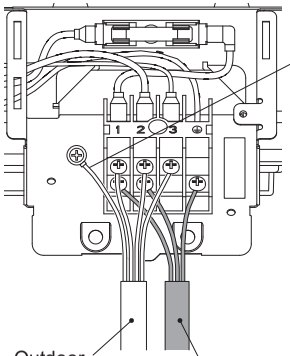
○It holds cables in place and protect the terminal connection from external force.
○This clamp is for the cable in the outside diameter 9~15mm.
Please adjust it when not suitable.

Cable name plate

○It has stuck on the lid of a control box.

Grounding terminal

○Please be sure to carry out D-type (type III) grounding work.



Indoor - Outdoor connecting wire

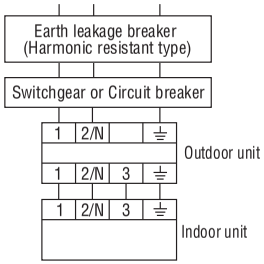
Power cable

power cable, indoor - outdoor connecting wire circuit diagram

⚠ CAUTION

Please connect the earthed line of indoor and outdoor connecting wire to a bracket part of the illustration.

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires



● Always perform grounding system installation work with the power cord unplugged.

⚠ CAUTION Always use an earth leakage circuit breaker designed for inverter circuits to prevent a faulty operation.

Phase	Model	Earth leakage breaker	Switchgear or Circuit Breaker		Power souce (minimum)	Interconnecting and grounding wires (minimum)
			Switch breaker	Over current protector rated capacity		
Single-phase	20	15A,30mA, 0.1sec or less	30A	16A	2.0mm²	1.5mm²×4
	25					
	35					

● The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
● Switchgear or Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
● The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turnig on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly.
Explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the instruction manual.

After installation

- ☐ Power cables and connecting wires are securely fixed to the terminal block.
- ☐ The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- ☐ The drain hose is fixed securely.
- ☐ Operational valve is fully open.
- ☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operational valve.
- ☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.
- ☐ The reverse flow check cap is attached.
- ☐ The cover of the pipe cover (A) faces downward to prevent rain from entering.
- ☐ Gaps are properly sealed between the pipe covers (A) (B) and the wall surface / pipes.

Model SRC50ZJ-S

RWC012A032

Model 20·25·35·50
R410A REFRIGERANT USED

- **This installation manual deals with outdoor units and general installation specifications only. For indoor units, refer to page 68.**
- **When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.**

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this SAFETY PRECAUTIONS carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into ⚠ **WARNING** and ⚠ **CAUTION**. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the ⚠ **WARNING** and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ⚠ **CAUTION**. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:

	Observe instructions with great care		Strictly prohibited		Provide proper earthing

⚠ WARNING

- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to use only for household and residence.**
  If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.**
  If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.
- **Install the unit in a location with good support.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ensure the unit is stable when installed, so that it can withstand earthquakes and strong winds.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
- **Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.
- **Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.**
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **Do not open the operation valves for liquid line and gas line until completed refrigerant piping work, air tightness test and evacuation.**
  If the compressor is operated in state of opening operation valves before completed connection of refrigerant piping work, air can be sucked into refrigerant circuit, which can cause bust or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant.
- **The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.**
  Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.**
  Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- **Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.**
  Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.**
- **Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.**
  Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to fix up the service panels.**
  Incorrect fixing can cause electric shocks or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.
- **Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.**
  If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.
- **Stop the compressor before disconnecting refrigerant pipes in case of pump down operation.**
  If disconnecting refrigerant pipes in state of opening operation valves before compressor stopping, air can be sucked, which can cause burst or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant circuit
- **Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.

- **Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.**
  This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- **Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.**
  This may cause fire or heating.
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- **Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition.**
  The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

- **Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.**
  Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.**
  If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
  If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
- **After maintenance, all wiring, wiring ties and the like, should be returned to their original state and wiring route, and the necessary clearance from all metal parts should be secured.**
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
  Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Take care when carrying the unit by hand.**
  If the unit weights more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry by the plastic straps, always use the carry handle when carrying the unit by hand. Use gloves to minimize the risk of cuts by the aluminum fins.
- **Dispose of any packing materials correctly.**
  Any remaining packing materials can cause personal injury as it contains nails and wood. And to avoid danger of suffocation, be sure to keep the plastic wrapper away from children and to dispose after tear it up.
- **Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.**
  Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- **When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.**

- **Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
  - Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
  - Vehicles and ships.
  - Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
  - Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
  - Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
  - Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
  - Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
  - Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
  - Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
  - Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
  - Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
  - Locations without good air circulation.
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
  - Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit.

  It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where discharged hot air or operating sound of the outdoor unit can bother neighborhood.
  - Locations where outlet air of the outdoor unit blows directly to plants.
  - Locations where vibration can be amplified and transmitted due to insufficient strength of structure.
  - Locations where vibration and operation sound generated by the outdoor unit can affect seriously (on the wall or at the place near bed room).
  - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
  - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

  It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.
- **Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.**
  Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- **Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.**
  Insects and small animals can enter the electric parts and cause damage or fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Do not use the base flame for outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged due to long periods of operation.**
  Using an old and damage base flame can cause the unit falling down and cause personal injury.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.**
  Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.**
  It can cause electric shocks.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.
- **Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit.**
  This may cause injury.
- **Do not put anything on the outdoor unit and operating unit.**
  This may cause damage the objects or injury due to falling to the object.

Check before installation work

- Model name and power source
- Refrigerant piping length
- Piping, wiring and miscellaneous small parts
- Indoor unit installation manual

Accessories for outdoor unit			Q'ty
①	Grommet (Heat pump type only)	Model 20, 25, 35	1
		Model 50	4
②	Drain elbow (Heat pump type only)		1

Option parts		Q'ty
ⓐ	Sealing plate	1
ⓑ	Sleeve	1
ⓒ	Inclination plate	1
ⓓ	Putty	1
ⓔ	Drain hose (extension hose)	1
ⓕ	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

Necessary tools for the installation work			
1	Plus headed driver	9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
2	Knife	10	Vacuum pump
3	Saw	11	Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type) (Designed specifically for R410A)
4	Tape measure	12	Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A)
5	Hammer	13	Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)
6	Spanner wrench	14	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
7	Torque wrench [14.0～62.0N·m (1.4～6.2kgf·m)]	15	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)	16	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)

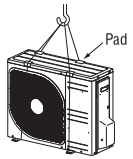
Notabilia as a unit designed for R410A

- Do not use any refrigerant other than R410A. R410A will rise to pressure about 1.6 times higher than that of a conventional refrigerant.
  A cylinder containing R410A has a pink indication mark on the top.
- A unit designed for R410A has adopted a different size indoor unit operation valve charge port and a different size check joint provided in the unit to prevent the charging of a wrong refrigerant by mistake.
  The processed dimension of the flared part of a refrigerant pipe and a flare nut's parallel side measurement have also been altered to raise strength against pressure.
  Accordingly, you are required to arrange dedicated R410A tools listed in the table on the right before installing or servicing this unit.
- Do not use a charge cylinder. The use of a charge cylinder will cause the refrigerant composition to change, which results in performance degradation.
- In charging refrigerant, always take it out from a cylinder in the liquid phase.
- All indoor units must be models designed exclusively for R410A. Check connectable indoor unit models in a catalog, etc. (A wrong indoor unit, if connected into the system, will impair proper system operation)

1. HAULAGE AND INSTALLATION (Take particular care in carrying in or moving the unit, and always perform such an operation with two or more persons.)

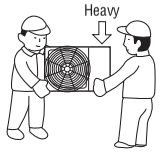
⚠CAUTION When a unit is hoisted with slings for haulage, take into consideration the offset of its gravity center position.
If not properly balanced, the unit can be thrown off-balance and fall.

1) Delivery



- Deliver the unit as close as possible to the installation site before removing it from the packaging.
- When you have to unpack the unit for a compelling reason before you haul it to the installation point, hoist the unit with nylon slings or ropes and protection pads so that you may not damage the unit.

2) Portage



- The right hand side of the unit as viewed from the front (diffuser side) is heavier. A person carrying the right hand side must take heed of this fact. A person carrying the left hand side must hold with his right hand the handle provided on the front panel of the unit and with his left hand the corner column section.

3) Selecting the installation location

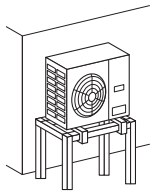
Be careful of the following conditions and choose an installation place.

- Where air is not trapped.
- Where the installation fittings can be firmly installed.
- Where wind does not hinder the intake and outlet pipes.
- Out of the heat range of other heat sources.
- A place where stringent regulation of electric noises is applicable.
- Where it is safe for the drain water to be discharged.
- Where noise and hot air will not bother neighboring residents.
- Where snow will not accumulate.
- Where strong winds will not blow against the outlet pipe.
- A place where no TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m.
  (If electrical interference is caused, seek a place less likely to cause the problem)
- If a operation is conducted when the outdoor air temperature is –5°C lower, the outdoor unit should be installed at a place where it is not influenced by natural wind.
- Where it is likely that the unit is subjected to strong winds, provide wind guards according to the following guidelines. Strong winds can cause performance degradation, an accidental stop due to a rise of high pressure and a broken fan.

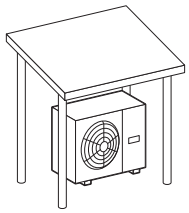
4) Caution about selection of installation location

(1) If the unit is installed in the area where the snow will accumulate, following measures are required.
The bottom plate of unit and intake, outlet may be blocked by snow.

1 Install the unit on the base so that the bottom is higher than snow cover surface.



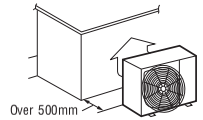
2 Install the unit under or provide the roof on site.



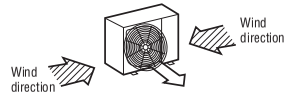
Since drain water generated by defrost control may freeze, following measures are required.
- Do not execute drain piping work by using a drain elbow and drain grommets (optional parts).
  [Refer to Drain piping work.]

(2) If the unit can be affected by strong wind, following measures are required.
Strong wind can cause damage of fan (fan motor), or can cause performance degradation, or can trigger anomalous stop of the unit due to rising of high pressure.

1 Place the unit outlet pipe perpendicular to the wind direction.



2 Install so the direction of the air from the blowing outlet will be perpendicular to the direction of the wind.



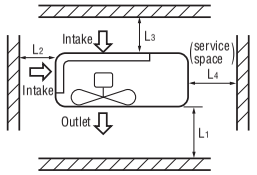
5) Installation space

- Walls surrounding the unit in the four sides are not acceptable.
- There must be a 1-meter or larger space in the above.
- When more than one unit are installed side by side, provide a 250mm or wider interval between them as a service space. In order to facilitate servicing of controllers, please provide a sufficient space between units so that their top plates can be removed easily.
- Where a danger of short-circuiting exists, install guide louvers.
- When more than one unit are installed, provide sufficient intake space consciously so that short-circuiting may not occur.
- Where piling snow can bury the outdoor unit, provide proper snow guards.

(mm)

Example installation / Size	Model 20, 25, 35, 50			
	I	II	III	IV
L1	Open	280	280	180
L2	100	75	Open	Open
L3	100	80	80	80
L4	250	Open	250	Open

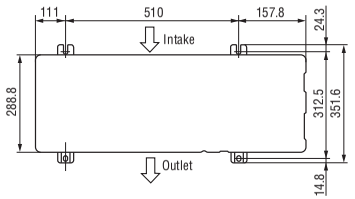
The height of a wall is 1200mm or less.



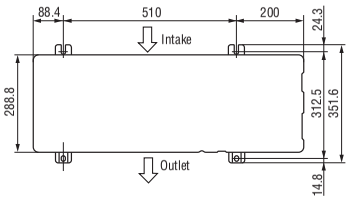
6) Installation

① Anchor bolt fixed position

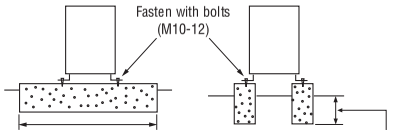
Model 20, 25, 35



Model 50



② Notabilia for installation



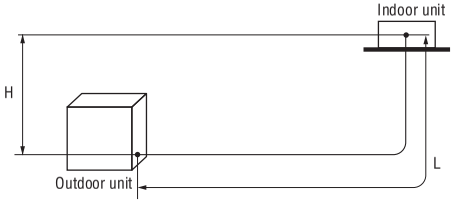
- In installing the unit, fix the unit's legs with bolts specified on the left.
- The protrusion of an anchor bolt on the front side must be kept within 15mm.
- Securely install the unit so that it does not fall over during earthquakes or strong winds, etc.
- Refer to the above illustrations for information regarding concrete foundations.
- Install the unit in a level area. (With a gradient of 5mm or less.) Improper installation can result in a compressor failure, broken piping within the unit and abnormal noise generation.

2. REFRIGERANT PIPING WORK

1) Restrictions on unit installation and use

- Check the following points in light of the indoor unit specifications and the installation site.
- Observe the following restrictions on unit installation and use. Improper installation can result in a compressor failure or performance degradation.
- Additional refrigerant charge is not required at all (Model 20, 25, 35).

Restrictions		Dimensional restrictions		Marks appearing in the drawing on the right
		Model 20, 25, 35	Model 50	
Main pipe length		15m or less	25m or less	L
Elevation difference between indoor and outdoor units	When the outdoor unit is positioned higher,	10m or less	15m or less	H
	When the outdoor unit is positioned lower,	10m or less	15m or less	H



⚠CAUTION The use restrictions appearing in the table above are applicable to the standard pipe size combinations shown in the table below.

2) Determination of pipe size

Determine refrigerant pipe size pursuant to the following guidelines based on the indoor unit specifications.

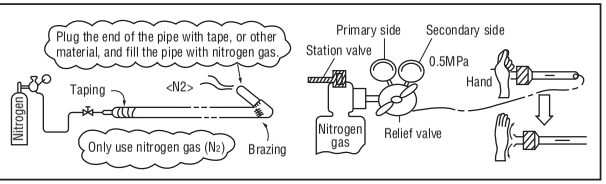
	Model 20, 25, 35		Model 50	
	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe
Outdoor unit connected	ø9.52 Flare	ø6.35 Flare	ø12.7 Flare	ø6.35 Flare
Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L)	ø9.52	ø6.35	ø12.7	ø6.35
Indoor unit connected	ø9.52	ø6.35	ø12.7	ø6.35

When pipe is brazing.

About brazing

Brazing must be performed under a nitrogen gas flow.

Without nitrogen gas, a large quantity of foreign matters (oxidized film) are created, causing a critical failure from capillary tube or expansion valve clogging.



3) Refrigerant pipe wall thickness and material

- Select refrigerant pipes of the table shown on the right wall thickness and material as specified for each pipe size.

NOTE Select pipes having a wall thickness larger than the specified minimum pipe thickness.

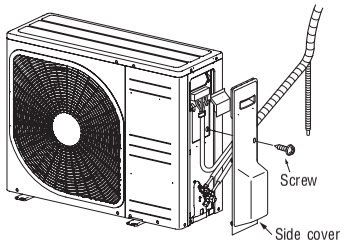
Pipe diameter [mm]	ø6.35	ø9.52	ø12.7
Minimum pipe wall thickness [mm]	0.8	0.8	0.8
Pipe material*	O-type pipe	O-type pipe	O-type pipe

*Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe ICS 23.040.15, ICS 77.150.30

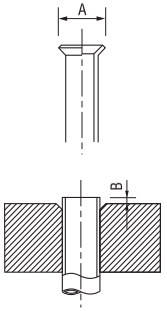
4) On-site piping work

⚠ IMPORTANT Take care so that installed pipes may not touch components within a unit.
If touching with an internal component, it will generate abnormal sounds and/or vibrations.

How to remove the side cover Please remove the screw of a side cover and remove to the front.



- Carry out the on site piping work with the operation valve fully closed.
- Give sufficient protection to a pipe end (compressed and blazed, or with an adhesive tape) so that water or foreign matters may not enter the piping.
- Bend a pipe to a radius as large as practical (R100~R150). Do not bend a pipe repeatedly to correct its form.
- Flare connection is used between the unit and refrigerant pipe. Flare a pipe after engaging a flare nut onto it. Flare dimensions for R410A are different from those for conventional R407C. Although we recommend the use of flaring tools designed specifically for R410A, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the measurement of protrusion B with a protrusion control gauge.
- Tighten a flare joint securely.



Flared pipe end : A (mm)

Copper pipe outer diameter	A $^{0}_{-04}$
ø6.35	9.1
ø9.52	13.2
ø12.7	16.6

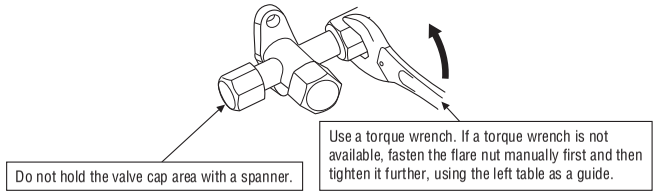
Copper pipe protrusion for flaring : B (mm)

Copper pipe outer diameter	In the case of a rigid (clutch) type	
	With an R410A tool	With a conventional tool
ø6.35	0~0.5	1.0~1.5
ø9.52		
ø12.7		

⚠ CAUTION **Do not apply force beyond proper fastening torque in tightening the flare nut.**

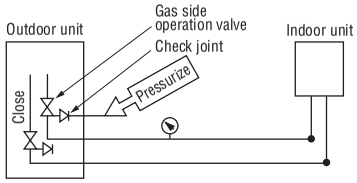
Fix both liquid and gas operation valves at the valve main bodies as illustrated on the right, and then fasten them, applying appropriate fastening torque.

Operation valve size (mm)	Tightening torque (N·m)	Tightening angle (°)	Recommended length of a tool handle (mm)
ø6.35 (1/4")	14 ~ 18	45 ~ 60	150
ø9.52 (3/8")	34 ~ 42	30 ~ 45	200
ø12.7 (1/2")	49 ~ 61	30 ~ 45	250


Do not hold the valve cap area with a spanner.
Use a torque wrench. If a torque wrench is not available, fasten the flare nut manually first and then tighten it further, using the left table as a guide.

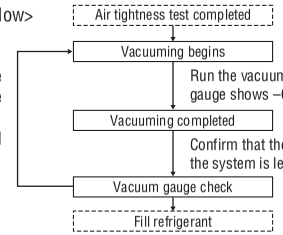
5) Air tightness test

① Although outdoor and indoor units themselves have been tested for air tightness at the factory, check the connecting pipes after the installation work for air tightness from the operation valve's check joint equipped on the outdoor unit side. While conducting a test, keep the operation valve shut all the time.
a) Raise the pressure to 0.5MPa, and then stop. Leave it for five minutes to see if the pressure drops.
b) Then raise the pressure to 1.5MPa, and stop. Leave it for five more minutes to see if the pressure drops.
c) Then raise the pressure to the specified level (4.15MPa), and record the ambient temperature and the pressure.
d) If no pressure drop is observed with an installation pressurized to the specified level and left for about one day, it is acceptable. When the ambient temperature fall 1°C, the pressure also fall approximately 0.01MPa. The pressure, if changed, should be compensated for.
e) If a pressure drop is observed in checking e) and a) – d), a leak exists somewhere. Find a leak by applying bubble test liquid to welded parts and flare joints and repair it. After repair, conduct an air tightness test again.
② In conducting an air tightness test, use nitrogen gas and pressurize the system with nitrogen gas from the gas side. Do not use a medium other than nitrogen gas under any circumstances.

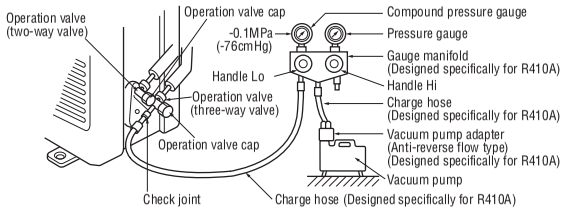


6) Evacuation

<Work flow>


Air tightness test completed
Vacuuming begins
Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows –0.1MPa or lower. (–76cmHg or lower)
Vacuuming completed
Confirm that the vacuum gauge indicator does not rise even if the system is left for one hour or more.
Vacuum gauge check
Fill refrigerant

When the system has remaining moisture inside or a leaky point, the vacuum gauge indicator will rise.
Check the system for a leaky point and then draw air to create a vacuum again.



Pay attention to the following points in addition to the above for the R410A and compatible machines.
- To prevent a different oil from entering, assign dedicated tools, etc. to each refrigerant type. Under no circumstances must a gauge manifold and a charge hose in particular be shared with other refrigerant types (R22, R407C, etc.).
- Use a counterflow prevention adapter to prevent vacuum pump oil from entering the refrigerant system.

Securely tighten the operation valve cap and the check joint blind nut after adjustment.

Operation valve size (mm)	Operation valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	Check joint blind nut tightening torque (N·m)
ø6.35 (1/4")	20 ~ 30	10 ~ 12
ø9.52 (3/8")		
ø12.7 (1/2")	25 ~ 35	

7) Additional refrigerant charge (Model 50)

(1) Calculate a required refrigerant charge volume from the following table.

	Additional charge volume (kg) per meter of refrigerant piping (liquid pipe ø6.35)	Refrigerant volume charged for shipment at the factory (kg)	Installation's pipe length (m) covered without additional refrigerant charge
Model 50	0.02	1.35	15

- This unit contains factory charged refrigerant covering 15m of refrigerant piping and additional refrigerant charge on the installation site is not required for an installation with up to 15m refrigerant piping. When refrigerant piping exceeds 15m, additionally charge an amount calculated from the pipe length and the above table for the portion in excess of 15m.

Formula to calculate the volume of additional refrigerant required

Additional charge volume (kg) = { Main length (m) – Factory charged volume 15 (m) } x 0.02 (kg/m)

* When an additional charge volume calculation result is negative, it is not necessary to charge refrigerant additionally.
- For an installation measuring 15m or shorter in pipe length, please charge the refrigerant volume charged for shipment at the factory, when you recharge refrigerant after servicing etc.

(2) Charging refrigerant

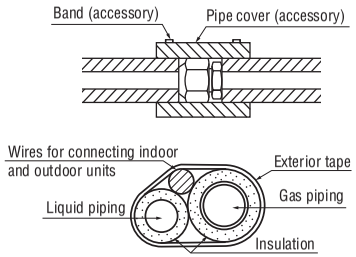
- Since R410A refrigerant must be charged in the liquid phase, you should charge it, keeping the container cylinder upside down or using a refrigerant cylinder equipped with a siphon tube.
- Charge refrigerant always from the liquid side service port with the operation valve shut. When you find it difficult to charge a required amount, fully open the outdoor unit valves on both liquid and gas sides and charge refrigerant from the gas (suction) side service port, while running the unit in the cooling mode. In doing so, care must be taken so that refrigerant may be discharged from the cylinder in the liquid phase all the time. When the cylinder valve is throttled down or a dedicated conversion tool to change liquid phase refrigerant into mist is used to protect the compressor, however, adjust charge conditions so that refrigerant will gasify upon entering the unit.
- In charging refrigerant, always charge a calculated volume by using a scale to measure the charge volume.
- When refrigerant is charged with the unit being run, complete a charge operation within 30minutes. Running the unit with an insufficient quantity of refrigerant for a long time can cause a compressor failure.

NOTE Put down the refrigerant volume calculated from the pipe length onto the caution label attached on the service panel.

8) Heating and condensation prevention

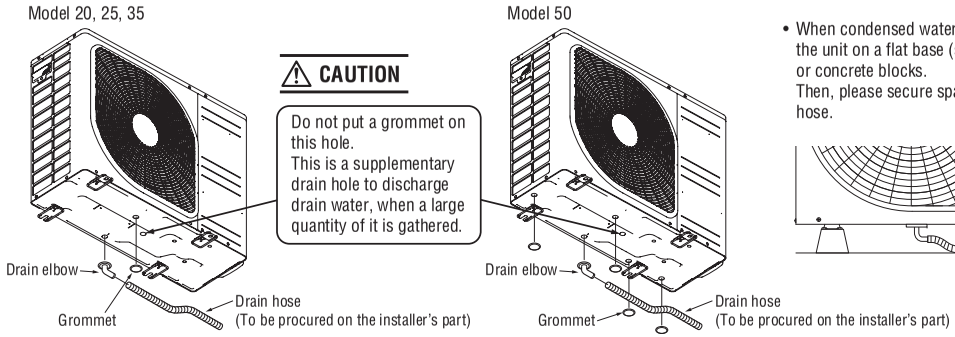
(1) Dress refrigerant pipes (both gas and liquid pipes) for heat insulation and prevention of dew condensation.
- Improper heat insulation/anti-dew dressing can result in a water leak or dripping causing damage to household effects, etc.

(2) Use a heat insulating material that can withstand 120°C or a higher temperature. Poor heat insulating capacity can cause heat insulation problems or cable deterioration.
- All gas pipes must be securely heat insulated in order to prevent damage from dripping water that comes from the condensation formed on them during a cooling operation or personal injury from burns because their surface can reach quite a high temperature due to discharged gas flowing inside during a heating operation.
- Wrap indoor units' flare joints with heat insulating parts (pipe cover) for heat insulation (both gas and liquid pipes).
- Give heat insulation to both gas and liquid side pipes. Bundle a heat insulating material and a pipe tightly together so that no gaps may be left between them and wrap them together with a connecting cable by a dressing tape.
- **Both gas and liquid pipes need to be dressed with 20mm or thicker heat insulation materials above the ceiling where relative humidity exceeds 70%.**

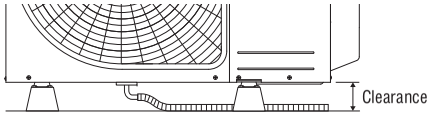


3. DRAIN PIPING WORK

- Execute drain piping by using a drain elbow and drain grommets supplied separately as optional parts, where water drained from the outdoor unit is a problem.
- Water may drip where there is a larger amount of drain water. Seal around the drain elbow and drain grommets with putty or adequate caulking material.
- Condensed water may flow out from vicinity of operation valve or connected pipes.
- Where you are likely to have several days of sub-zero temperatures in a row, do not use a drain elbow and drain grommets. (There is a risk of drain water freezing inside and blocking the drain.)


Model 20, 25, 35
Model 50
⚠ CAUTION
Do not put a grommet on this hole.
This is a supplementary drain hole to discharge drain water, when a large quantity of it is gathered.
Drain elbow
Grommet
Drain hose
(To be procured on the installer's part)
Drain elbow
Grommet
Drain hose
(To be procured on the installer's part)

- When condensed water needs to be led to a drain, etc., install the unit on a flat base (supplied separately as an optional part) or concrete blocks.
  Then, please secure space for the drain elbow and the drain hose.



4. ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK For details of electrical cabling, refer to the indoor unit installation manual.

Electrical installation work must be performed by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country.
Electrical installation work must be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installations in the country.
- Do not use any supply cord lighter than one specified in parentheses for each type below.
  - braided cord (code designation 60245 IEC 51)
  - ordinary tough rubber sheathed cord (code designation 60245 IEC 53)
  - flat twin tinsel cord (code designation 60227 IEC 41)
  Use polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord (code designation 60245 IEC57) for supply cords of parts of appliances for outdoor use.
- Ground the unit. Do not connect the grounding wire to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod or telephone grounding wire.
  If improperly grounded, an electric shock or malfunction may result.
- A grounding wire must be connected before connecting the power cable. Provide a grounding wire longer than the power cable.
- The installation of an impulse withstanding type earth leakage breaker is necessary. A failure to install an earth leakage breaker can result in an accident such as an electric shock or a fire.
- Do not turn on the power until the electrical work is completed.
- Do not use a condensive capacitor for power factor improvement under any circumstances. (It dose not improve power factor, while it can cause an abnormal overheat accident)
- For power supply cables, use conduits.
- Do not lay electronic control cables (remote control and signaling wires) and other cables together outside the unit. Laying them together can result in the malfunctioning or a failure of the unit due to electric noises.
- Fasten cables so that may not touch the piping, etc.
- When cables are connected, make sure that all electrical components within the electrical component box are free of loose connector coupling or terminal connection and then attach the cover securely. (Improper cover attachment can result in malfunctioning or a failure of the unit, if water penetrates into the box.)
- Always use a three-core cable for an indoor-outdoor connecting cable. Never use a shield cable.

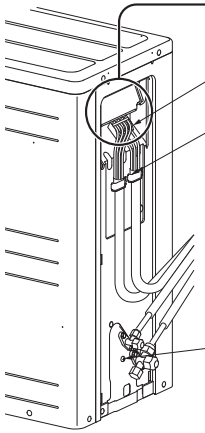
⚠ CAUTION

In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

H05RNR4G1.5 (Example) or 245IEC57

H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth. rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4or5	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm²)



Power supply terminal block

Cable clamp

- It holds cables in place and protect the terminal connection from external force.
- This clamp is for the cable in the outside diameter 9~15mm.
  Please adjust it when not suitable.

Cable name plate

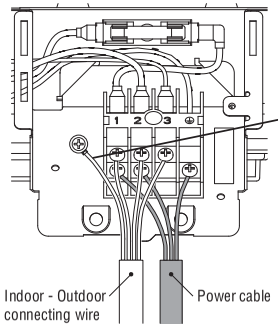
- It has stuck on the lid of a control box.

Grounding terminal

- Please be sure to carry out D-type (type III) grounding work.

Power cable, indoor - outdoor connecting wire circuit diagram

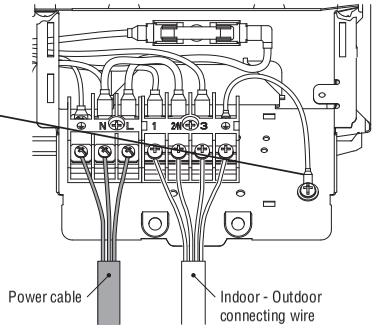
Model 20, 25, 35



⚠ CAUTION

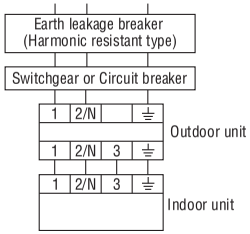
Please connect the earthed line of indoor and outdoor connecting wire to a bracket part of the illustration.

Model 50

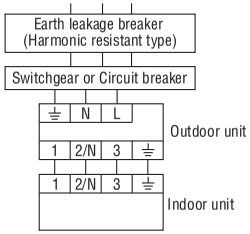


Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

Model 20, 25, 35



Model 50



- Always perform grounding system installation work with the power cord unplugged.
- Connect a pair bearing a common terminal number with an indoor-outdoor connecting wire.
- In cabling, fasten cables securely with cable clamps so that no external force may work on terminal connections.
- Grounding terminals are provided in the control box.

⚠ CAUTION Always use an earth leakage circuit breaker designed for inverter circuits to prevent a faulty operation.

Phase	Model	Earth leakage breaker	Switchgear or Circuit Breaker		Power source (minimum)	Interconnecting and grounding wires (minimum)
			Switch breaker	Over current protector rated capacity		
Single-phase	20	15A, 30mA, 0.1sec or less	30A	16A	2.0mm²	1.5mm² X 4
	25					
	35					
	50					

- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear or Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
- The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly.
Explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the instruction manual.

After installation

- ☐ Power cables and connecting wires are securely fixed to the terminal block.
- ☐ The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- ☐ The drain hose is fixed securely.
- ☐ Operation valve is fully open.
- ☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve.
- ☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.
- ☐ The reverse flow check cap is attached.
- ☐ The cover of the pipe cover (A) faces downward to prevent rain from entering.
- ☐ Gaps are properly sealed between the pipe covers (A) (B) and the wall surface / pipes.

Models SRC50ZIX-S, 60ZIX-S

Model 40·50·60
R410A REFRIGERANT USED

- **This installation manual deals with outdoor units and general installation specifications only. For indoor units, refer to page 72.**
- **When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.**

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into ⚠ **WARNING** and ⚠ **CAUTION** . The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the ⚠ **WARNING** and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ⚠ **CAUTION**. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:

❗	Observe instructions with great care	⃠	Strictly prohibited	⏚	Provide proper earthing

⚠ WARNING

❗

- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.**
  Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to use only for household and residence.**
  If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.**
  If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.
- **Install the unit in a location with good support.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ensure the unit is stable when installed, so that it can withstand earthquakes and strong winds.**
  Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.**
  If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
- **Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A.**
  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.
- **Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.**
  If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **Do not open the operation valves for liquid line and gas line until completed refrigerant piping work, air tightness test and evacuation.**
  If the compressor is operated in state of opening operation valves before completed connection of refrigerant piping work, air can be sucked into refrigerant circuit, which can cause bust or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant.
- **The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.**
  Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.**
  Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- **Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.**
  Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.
- **This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.**
- **Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
  Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.**
  Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- **Be sure to fix up the service panels.**
  Incorrect fixing can cause electric shocks or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.
- **Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.**
  If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.
- **Stop the compressor before disconnecting refrigerant pipes in case of pump down operation.**
  If disconnecting refrigerant pipes in state of opening operation valves before compressor stopping, air can be sucked, which can cause burst or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant circuit.
- **Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
  If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.

⃠

- **Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
  If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.**
  This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- **Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.**
  This may cause fire or heating.
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.**
  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- **Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition.**
  The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

⏚

- **Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.**
  Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.**
  If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
  If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
- **After maintenance, all wiring, wiring ties and the like, should be returned to their original state and wiring route, and the necessary clearance from all metal parts should be secured.**
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
  Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Take care when carrying the unit by hand.**
  If the unit weights more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry by the plastic straps, always use the carry handle when carrying the unit by hand. Use gloves to minimize the risk of cuts by the aluminum fins.
- **Dispose of any packing materials correctly.**
  Any remaining packing materials can cause personal injury as it contains nails and wood. And to avoid danger of suffocation, be sure to keep the plastic wrapper away from children and to dispose after tear it up.
- **Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.**
  Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- **When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.**

- **Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
  - Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
  - Vehicles and ships.
  - Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
  - Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
  - Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
  - Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
  - Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
  - Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
  - Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
  - Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
  - Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
  - Locations without good air circulation.
  - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
  - Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
  - Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit.

  It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in the locations listed below.**
  - Locations where discharged hot air or operating sound of the outdoor unit can bother neighborhood.
  - Locations where outlet air of the outdoor unit blows directly to plants.
  - Locations where vibration can be amplified and transmitted due to insufficient strength of structure.
  - Locations where vibration and operation sound generated by the outdoor unit can affect seriously (on the wall or at the place near bed room).
  - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m).
  - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

  It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.**
  If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.
- **Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.**
  Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- **Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.**
  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.**
  Insects and small animals can enter the electric parts and cause damage or fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Do not use the base flame for outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged due to long periods of operation.**
  Using an old and damage base flame can cause the unit falling down and cause personal injury.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.**
  Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.**
  It can cause electric shocks.
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.**
  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.
- **Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit.**
  This may cause injury.
- **Do not put anything on the outdoor unit and operating unit.**
  This may cause damage the objects or injury due to falling to the object.

Check before installation work

- Model name and power source
- Refrigerant piping length
- Piping, wiring and miscellaneous small parts
- Indoor unit installation manual

Accessories for outdoor unit		Q'ty
①	Grommet (Heat pump type only)	4
②	Drain elbow (Heat pump type only)	1

Option parts		Q'ty
ⓐ	Sealing plate	1
ⓑ	Sleeve	1
ⓒ	Inclination plate	1
ⓓ	Putty	1
ⓔ	Drain hose (extension hose)	1
ⓕ	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

Necessary tools for the installation work			
1	Plus headed driver	9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
2	Knife	10	Vacuum pump
3	Saw	11	Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type) (Designed specifically for R410A)
4	Tape measure	12	Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A)
5	Hammer	13	Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)
6	Spanner wrench	14	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
7	Torque wrench [14.0～62.0N·m (1.4～6.2kgf·m)]	15	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)	16	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)

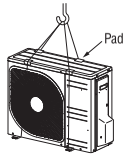
Notabilia as a unit designed for R410A

- Do not use any refrigerant other than R410A. R410A will rise to pressure about 1.6 times higher than that of a conventional refrigerant. A cylinder containing R410A has a pink indication mark on the top.
- A unit designed for R410A has adopted a different size indoor unit operation valve charge port and a different size check joint provided in the unit to prevent the charging of a wrong refrigerant by mistake. The processed dimension of the flared part of a refrigerant pipe and a flare nut's parallel side measurement have also been altered to raise strength against pressure. Accordingly, you are required to arrange dedicated R410A tools listed in the table on the right before installing or servicing this unit.
- Do not use a charge cylinder. The use of a charge cylinder will cause the refrigerant composition to change, which results in performance degradation.
- In charging refrigerant, always take it out from a cylinder in the liquid phase.
- All indoor units must be models designed exclusively for R410A. Check connectable indoor unit models in a catalog, etc. (A wrong indoor unit, if connected into the system, will impair proper system operation)

1. HAULAGE AND INSTALLATION (Take particular care in carrying in or moving the unit, and always perform such an operation with two or more persons.)

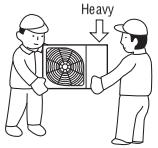
⚠CAUTION When a unit is hoisted with slings for haulage, take into consideration the offset of its gravity center position. If not properly balanced, the unit can be thrown off-balance and fall.

1) Delivery



- Deliver the unit as close as possible to the installation site before removing it from the packaging.
- When you have to unpack the unit for a compelling reason before you haul it to the installation point, hoist the unit with nylon slings or ropes and protection pads so that you may not damage the unit.

2) Portage



- The right hand side of the unit as viewed from the front (diffuser side) is heavier. A person carrying the right hand side must take heed of this fact. A person carrying the left hand side must hold with his right hand the handle provided on the front panel of the unit and with his left hand the corner column section.

3) Selection of installation location for the outdoor unit

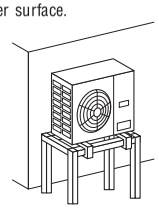
Be sure to select a suitable installation place in consideration of following conditions.

- ○ A place where it is horizontal, stable and can endure the unit weight and will not allow vibration transmittance of the unit.
- ○ A place where it can be free from possibility of bothering neighbors due to noise or exhaust air from the unit.
- ○ A place where the unit is not exposed to oil splashes.
- ○ A place where it can be free from danger of flammable gas leakage.
- ○ A place where drain water can be disposed without any trouble.
- ○ A place where the unit will not be affected by heat radiation from other heat source.
- ○ A place where snow will not accumulate.
- ○ A place where the unit can be kept away 5m or more from TV set and/or radio receiver in order to avoid any radio or TV interference.
- ○ A place where good air circulation can be secured, and enough service space can be secured for maintenance and service of the unit safely.
- ○ A place where the unit will not be affected by electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves generated by other equipment.
- ○ A place where chemical substances like sulfuric gas, chloric gas, acid and alkali (including ammonia), which can harm the unit, will not be generated and not remain.
- ○ If a operation is conducted when the outdoor air temperature is -5 lower, the outdoor unit should be installed at a place where it is not influenced by natural wind.
- ○ A place where strong wind will not blow against the outlet air blow of the unit.

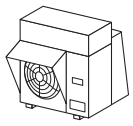
4) Caution about selection of installation location

(1) If the unit is installed in the area where the snow will accumulate, following measures are required.
The bottom plate of unit and intake, outlet may be blocked by snow.

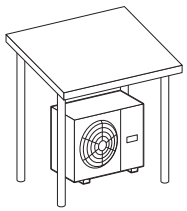
1 Install the unit on the base so that the bottom is higher than snow cover surface.



2 Provide a snow hood to the outdoor unit on site. Regarding outline of a snow hood, refer to our technical manual.



3 Install the unit under eaves or provide the roof on site.

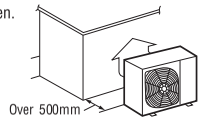


Since drain water generated by defrost control may freeze, following measures are required.

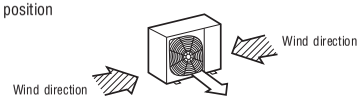
- Don't execute drain piping work by using a drain elbow and drain grommets (optional parts). [Refer to Drain piping work.]
- Recommend setting Defrost Control (SW3-1) and Snow Guard Fan Control (SW3-2). [Refer to Setting SW3-1, SW3-2.]

(2) If the unit can be affected by strong wind, following measures are required.
Strong wind can cause damage of fan (fan motor), or can cause performance degradation, or can trigger anomalous stop of the unit due to rising of high pressure.

1. Install the outlet air blow side of the unit to face a wall of building, or provide a fence or a windbreak screen.



2. Install the outlet air blow side of the unit in a position perpendicular to the direction of wind.

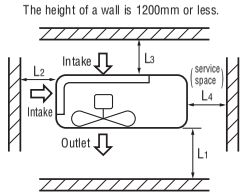


5) Installation space

- Walls surrounding the unit in the four sides are not acceptable.
- There must be a 1-meter or larger space in the above.
- When more than one unit are installed side by side, provide a 250mm or wider interval between them as a service space. In order to facilitate servicing of controllers, please provide a sufficient space between units so that their top plates can be removed easily.
- Where a danger of short-circuiting exists, install guide louvers.
- When more than one unit are installed, provide sufficient intake space consciously so that short-circuiting may not occur.
- Where piling snow can bury the outdoor unit, provide proper snow guards.

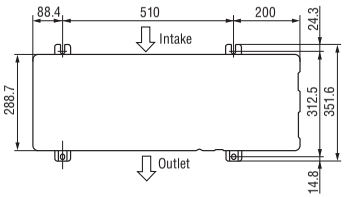
(mm)

Size \ Example installation	Model 40, 50, 60			
	I	II	III	IV
L1	Open	280	280	180
L2	100	75	Open	Open
L3	100	80	80	80
L4	250	Open	250	Open

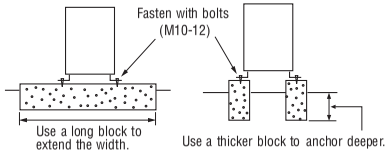


6) Installation

① Anchor bolt fixed position



② Notabilia for installation



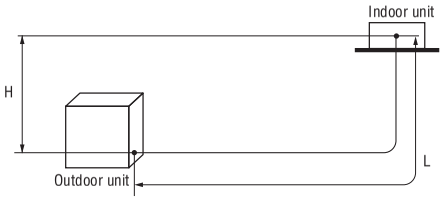
- In installing the unit, fix the unit's legs with bolts specified on the left.
- The protrusion of an anchor bolt on the front side must be kept within 15 mm.
- Securely install the unit so that it does not fall over during earthquakes or strong winds, etc.
- Refer to the above illustrations for information regarding concrete foundations.
- Install the unit in a level area. (With a gradient of 5 mm or less.)
Improper installation can result in a compressor failure, broken piping within the unit and abnormal noise generation.

2. REFRIGERANT PIPING WORK

1) Restrictions on unit installation and use

- Check the following points in light of the indoor unit specifications and the installation site.
- Observe the following restrictions on unit installation and use. Improper installation can result in a compressor failure or performance degradation.

Restrictions		Dimensional restrictions	Marks appearing in the drawing on the right
Main pipe length		30m or less	L
Elevation difference between indoor and outdoor units	When the outdoor unit is positioned higher,	20m or less	H
	When the outdoor unit is positioned lower,	20m or less	H



⚠CAUTION
- The use restrictions appearing in the table above are applicable to the standard pipe size combinations shown in the table below. Where an existing pipe system is utilized, different one-way pipe length restrictions should apply depending on its pipe size. For more information, please see " 5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPING."

2) Determination of pipe size

- Determine refrigerant pipe size pursuant to the following guidelines based on the indoor unit specifications.

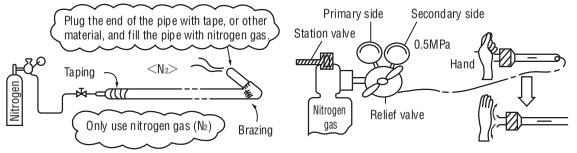
	Model 40, 50, 60	
	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe
Outdoor unit connected	ϕ12.7 Flare	ϕ6.35 Flare
Refrigerant piping (branch pipeL)	ϕ12.7	ϕ6.35
Indoor unit connected	ϕ12.7	ϕ6.35

When pipe is brazing.

About brazing

Brazing must be performed under a nitrogen gas flow.

Without nitrogen gas, a large quantity of foreign matters (oxidized film) are created, causing a critical failure from capillary tube or expansion valve clogging.



3) Refrigerant pipe wall thickness and material

- Select refrigerant pipes of the table shown on the right wall thickness and material as specified for each pipe size.

NOTE ● Select pipes having a wall thickness larger than the specified minimum pipe thickness.

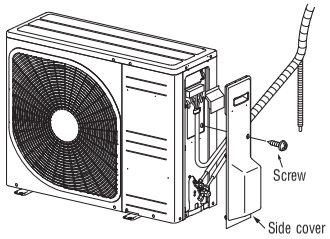
Pipe diameter [mm]	6.35	12.7
Minimum pipe wall thickness [mm]	0.8	0.8
Pipe material*	O-type pipe	O-type pipe

*Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe ICS 23.040.15, ICS 77.150.30

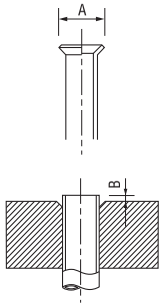
4) On-site piping work

⚠ IMPORTANT Take care so that installed pipes may not touch components within a unit. If touching with an internal component, it will generate abnormal sounds and/or vibrations.

How to remove the side cover Please remove the screw of a side cover and remove to the front.



- Carry out the on site piping work with the operation valve fully closed.
- Give sufficient protection to a pipe end (compressed and blazed, or with an adhesive tape) so that water or foreign matters may not enter the piping.
- Bend a pipe to a radius as large as practical.(R100~R150) Do not bend a pipe repeatedly to correct its form.
- Flare connection is used between the unit and refrigerant pipe. Flare a pipe after engaging a flare nut onto it. Flare dimensions for R410A are different from those for conventional R407C. Although we recommend the use of flaring tools designed specifically for R410A, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the measurement of protrusion B with a protrusion control gauge.



Flared pipe end : A (mm)

Copper pipe outer diameter	A $^{0}_{-0.4}$
ϕ6.35	9.1
ϕ12.7	16.6

Copper pipe protrusion for flaring : B (mm)

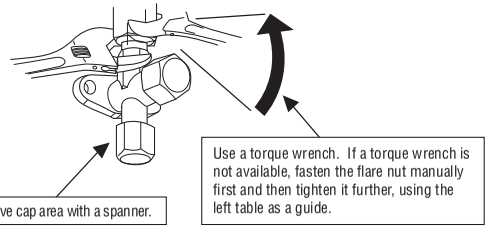
Copper pipe outer diameter	In the case of a rigid (clutch) type	
	With an R410A tool	With a conventional tool
ϕ6.35	0~0.5	1.0~1.5
ϕ12.7		

- Tighten a flare joint securely with a double spanner.

⚠ CAUTION **Do not apply force beyond proper fastening torque in tightening the flare nut.**

Fix both liquid and gas operation valves at the valve main bodies as illustrated on the right, and then fasten them, applying appropriate fastening torque.

Operation valve size (mm)	Tightening torque (N·m)	Tightening angle (°)	Recommended length of a tool handle (mm)
ϕ6.35 (1/4")	14~18	45~60	150
ϕ12.7 (1/2")	49~61	30~45	250

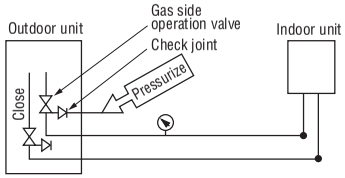

Do not hold the valve cap area with a spanner.
Use a torque wrench. If a torque wrench is not available, fasten the flare nut manually first and then tighten it further, using the left table as a guide.

5) Air tightness test

① Although outdoor and indoor units themselves have been tested for air tightness at the factory, check the connecting pipes after the installation work for air tightness from the operation valve's check joint equipped on the outdoor unit side. While conducting a test, keep the operation valve shut all the time.

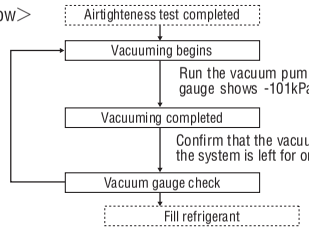
a) Raise the pressure to 0.5 MPa, and then stop. Leave it for five minutes to see if the pressure drops.
b) Then raise the pressure to 1.5 MPa, and stop. Leave it for five more minutes to see if the pressure drops.
c) Then raise the pressure to the specified level (4.15 MPa), and record the ambient temperature and the pressure.
d) If no pressure drop is observed with an installation pressurized to the specified level and left for about one day, it is acceptable. When the ambient Temperature fall 1℃, the pressure also fall approximately 0.01 MPa. The pressure, if changed, should be compensated for.
e) If a pressure drop is observed in checking e) and a) – d), a leak exists somewhere. Find a leak by applying bubble test liquid to welded parts and flare joints and repair it. After repair, conduct an air-tightness test again.

② In conducting an air-tightness test, use nitrogen gas and pressurize the system with nitrogen gas from the gas side. Do not use a medium other than nitrogen gas under any circumstances.



6) Evacuation

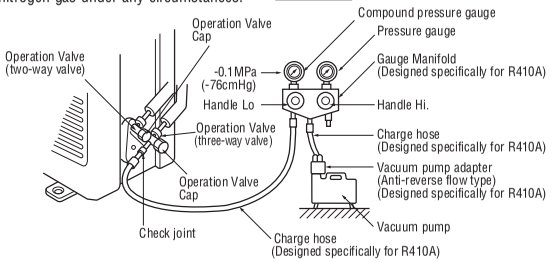
<Work flow>



When the system has remaining moisture inside or a leaky point, the vacuum gauge indicator will rise.
Check the system for a leaky point and then draw air to create a vacuum again.

Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows -101kPa or lower. (-755mmHg or lower)

Confirm that the vacuum gauge indicator does not rise even if the system is left for one hour or more.



Pay attention to the following points in addition to the above for the R410A and compatible machines.

○To prevent a different oil from entering, assign dedicated tools, etc. to each refrigerant type. Under no circumstances must a gauge manifold and a charge hose in particular be shared with other refrigerant types (R22, R407C, etc.).
○Use a counterflow prevention adapter to prevent vacuum pump oil from entering the refrigerant system.

Securely tighten the operation valve cap and the check joint blind nut after adjustment.

Operation valve size (mm)	Operation valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	Check joint blind nut tightening torque (N·m)
φ6.35 (1/4")	20～30	10～12
φ12.7 (1/2")	25～35	

7) Additional refrigerant charge

(1) Calculate a required refrigerant charge volume from the following table.

	Additional charge volume (kg) per meter of refrigerant piping (liquid pipe φ 6.35)	Refrigerant volume charged for shipment at the factory (kg)	Installation's pipe length (m) covered without additional refrigerant charge
Model 40, 50, 60	0.02	1.40	15

●This unit contains factory charged refrigerant covering 15m of refrigerant piping and additional refrigerant charge on the installation site is not required for an installation with up to 15m refrigerant piping.
When refrigerant piping exceeds 15m, additionally charge an amount calculated from the pipe length and the above table for the portion in excess of 15m.
●If an existing pipe system is used, a required refrigerant charge volume will vary depending on the liquid pipe size. For further information, please see "5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPING."

Formula to calculate the volume of additional refrigerant required

Additional charge volume (kg) = { Main length (m) – Factory charged volume 15 (m) } x 0.02 (kg/m)

*When an additional charge volume calculation result is negative, it is not necessary to charge refrigerant additionally.

● For an installation measuring 15 m or shorter in pipe length, please charge the refrigerant volume charged for shipment at the factory, when you recharge refrigerant after servicing etc.

(2) Charging refrigerant

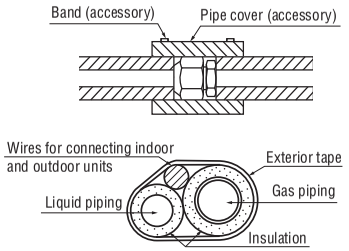
●Since R410A refrigerant must be charged in the liquid phase, you should charge it, keeping the container cylinder upside down or using a refrigerant cylinder equipped with a siphon tube.
●Charge refrigerant always from the liquid side service port with the operation valve shut. When you find it difficult to charge a required amount, fully open the outdoor unit valves on both liquid and gas sides and charge refrigerant from the gas (suction) side service port, while running the unit in the cooling mode. In doing so, care must be taken so that refrigerant may be discharged from the cylinder in the liquid phase all the time. When the cylinder valve is throttled down or a dedicated conversion tool to change liquid-phase refrigerant into mist is used to protect the compressor, however, adjust charge conditions so that refrigerant will gasify upon entering the unit.
●In charging refrigerant, always charge a calculated volume by using a scale to measure the charge volume.
●When refrigerant is charged with the unit being run, complete a charge operation within 30 minutes. Running the unit with an insufficient quantity of refrigerant for a long time can cause a compressor failure.

NOTE Put down the refrigerant volume calculated from the pipe length onto the caution label attached on the back side of the service panel.

8) Heating and condensation prevention

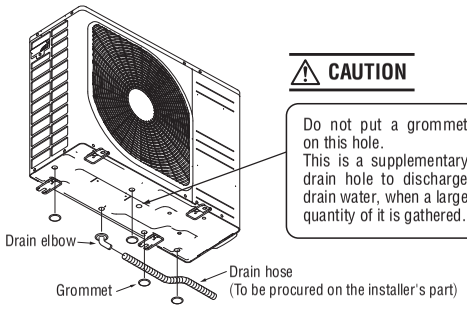
(1) Dress refrigerant pipes (both gas and liquid pipes) for heat insulation and prevention of dew condensation.
・ Improper heat insulation/anti-dew dressing can result in a water leak or dripping causing damage to household effects, etc.

(2) Use a heat insulating material that can withstand 120℃ or a higher temperature. Poor heat insulating capacity can cause heat insulation problems or cable deterioration.
・ All gas pipes must be securely heat insulated in order to prevent damage from dripping water that comes from the condensation formed on them during a cooling operation or personal injury from burns because their surface can reach quite a high temperature due to discharged gas flowing inside during a heating operation.
・ Wrap indoor units' flare joints with heat insulating parts (pipe cover) for heat insulation (both gas and liquid pipes).
・ Give heat insulation to both gas and liquid side pipes. Bundle a heat insulating material and a pipe tightly together so that no gaps may be left between them and wrap them together with a connecting cable by a dressing tape.
・ **Both gas and liquid pipes need to be dressed with 20 mm or thicker heat insulation materials above the ceiling where relative humidity exceeds 70%.**



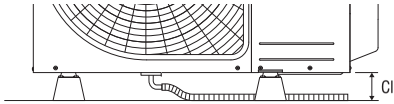
3. DRAIN PIPING WORK

- Execute drain piping by using a drain elbow and drain grommets supplied separately as optional parts, where water drained from the outdoor unit is a problem.
- Water may drip where there is a larger amount of drain water. Seal around the drain elbow and drain grommets with putty or adequate caulking material.
- Condensed water may flow out from vicinity of operation valve or connected pipes.
- Where you are likely to have several days of sub-zero temperatures in a row, do not use a drain elbow and drain grommets. (There is a risk of drain water freezing inside and blocking the drain.)



⚠ CAUTION

Do not put a grommet on this hole.
This is a supplementary drain hole to discharge drain water, when a large quantity of it is gathered.



- When condensed water needs to be led to a drain, etc., install the unit on a flat base (supplied separately as an optional part) or concrete blocks.
  Then, please secure space for the drain elbow and the drain hose.

4. ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK For details of electrical cabling, refer to the indoor unit installation manual.

Electrical installation work must be performed by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country.
Electrical installation work must be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installations in the country.

- Do not use any supply cord lighter than one specified in parentheses for each type below.
  - braided cord (code designation 60245 IEC 51),
  - ordinary tough rubber sheathed cord (code designation 60245 IEC 53)
  - flat twin tinsel cord (code designation 60227 IEC 41);

  Use polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord (code designation 60245 IEC57) for supply cords of parts of appliances for outdoor use.
- Ground the unit. Do not connect the grounding wire to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod or telephone grounding wire.
  If improperly grounded, an electric shock or malfunction may result.
- A grounding wire must be connected before connecting the power cable. Provide a grounding wire longer than the power cable.
- The installation of an impulse withstanding type earth leakage breaker is necessary. A failure to install an earth leakage breaker can result in an acccident such as an electric shock or a fire.
- Do not turn on the power until the electrical work is completeted .
- Do not use a condensive capacitor for power factor improvement under any circumstances. (It dose not improve power factor, while it can cause an abnormal overheat accident)
- For power supply cables, use conduits.
- Do not lay electronic control cables (remote control and signaling wires) and other cables together outside the unit. Laying them together can result in the malfunctioning or a failure of the unit due to electric noises.
- Fasten cables so that may not touch the piping, etc.
- When cables are connected, make sure that all electrical components within the electrical component box are free of loose connector coupling or terminal connection and then attach the cover securely. (Improper cover attachment can result in malfunctioning or a failure of the unit, if water penetrates into the box.)
- Always use a three-core cable for an indoor-outdoor connecting cable. Never use a shield cable.

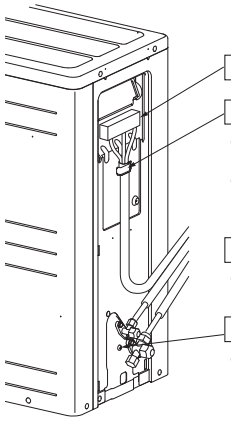
⚠ CAUTION

In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.
CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

H05RNR4G1.5 (Example) or 245IEC57

H	Harmonized cable type
05	300/500 volts
R	Natural-and/or synth. rubber wire insulation
N	Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
R	Stranded core
4or5	Number of conductors
G	One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
1.5	Section of copper wire (mm^2)



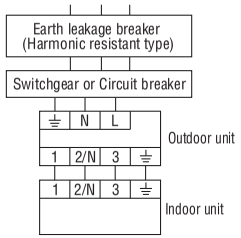
Power supply terminal block

Cable clamp
- It holds cables in place and protect the terminal connection from external force.
- This clamp is for the cable in the outside diameter 9~15mm.
  Please adjust it when not suitable.

Cable clamp
- It holds cables in place and protect the terminal connection from external force.

Grounding terminal
- Please be sure to carry out D-type (type III) grounding work.

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires



- Always perform grounding system installation work with the power cord unplugged.
- Connect a pair bearing a common terminal number with an indoor-outdoor connecting wire.
- In cabling, fasten cables securely with cable clamps so that no external force may work on terminal connections.
- Grounding terminals are prorided in the control box.

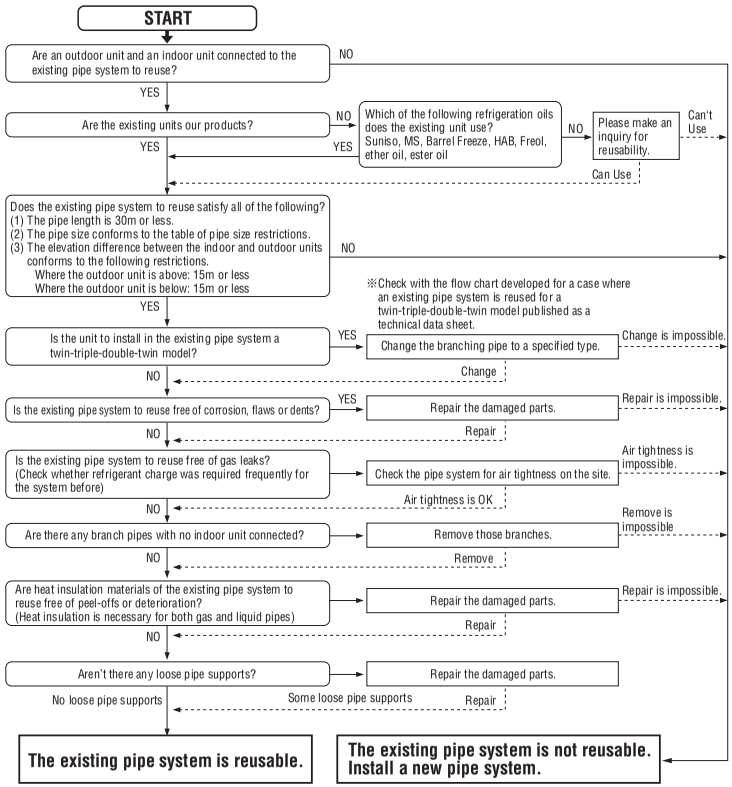
⚠ CAUTION Always use an earth leakage circuit breaker designed for inverter circuits to prevent a faulty operation.

Phase	Model	Earth leakage breaker	Switchgear or Circuit Breaker		Power souce (minimum)	Interconnecting and grounding wires (minimum)
			Switch breaker	Over current protector rated capacity		
Single-phase	40	15A,30mA, 0.1sec or less	30A	16A	2.0mm^2	1.5mm×4
	50					
	60					

- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear or Circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
- The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPING

Check whether an existing pipe system is reusable or not by using the following flow chart.


START
Are an outdoor unit and an indoor unit connected to the existing pipe system to reuse?
NO
YES
Are the existing units our products?
NO
YES
Which of the following refrigeration oils does the existing unit use? Suniso, MS, Barrel Freeze, HAB, Freol, ether oil, ester oil
NO
YES
Please make an inquiry for reusability.
Can't Use
Can Use
Does the existing pipe system to reuse satisfy all of the following?
(1) The pipe length is 30m or less.
(2) The pipe size conforms to the table of pipe size restrictions.
(3) The elevation difference between the indoor and outdoor units conforms to the following restrictions.
Where the outdoor unit is above: 15m or less
Where the outdoor unit is below: 15m or less
NO
※Check with the flow chart developed for a case where an existing pipe system is reused for a twin-triple-double-twin model published as a technical data sheet.
YES
Is the unit to install in the existing pipe system a twin-triple-double-twin model?
YES
Change the branching pipe to a specified type.
Change is impossible.
Change
NO
Is the existing pipe system to reuse free of corrosion, flaws or dents?
YES
Repair the damaged parts.
Repair is impossible.
Repair
NO
Is the existing pipe system to reuse free of gas leaks? (Check whether refrigerant charge was required frequently for the system before)
Check the pipe system for air tightness on the site.
Air tightness is impossible.
Air tightness is OK
NO
Are there any branch pipes with no indoor unit connected?
Remove those branches.
Remove is impossible
Remove
NO
Are heat insulation materials of the existing pipe system to reuse free of peel-offs or deterioration? (Heat insulation is necessary for both gas and liquid pipes)
Repair the damaged parts.
Repair is impossible.
Repair
NO
Aren't there any loose pipe supports?
Repair the damaged parts.
No loose pipe supports
Some loose pipe supports
Repair
The existing pipe system is reusable.
The existing pipe system is not reusable. Install a new pipe system.

<Table of pipe size restrictions>

◎:Standard pipe size ○:Usable △:Restricted to shorter pipe length limits

Additional charge volume per meter of pipe		0.02kg/m	0.06kg/m
Pipe size	Liquid pipe	ø6.35	ø9.52
	Gas pipe	ø12.7	ø12.7
40	Usability	◎	△
	Maximum one-way pipe length	30	10
	Length covered without additional charge	15	5
50	Usability	◎	△
	Maximum one-way pipe length	30	10
	Length covered without additional charge	15	15
60	Usability	◎	△
	Maximum one-way pipe length	30	10
	Length covered without additional charge	15	5

- **Please consult with our distributor in the area, if you need to recover refrigerant and charge it again.**
- Any combinations of pipe sizes not listed in the table are not usable.

Formula to calculate additional charge volume

Additional charge volume (kg) = {Main pipe length (m) – Length covered without additional charge shown in the table (m)} × Additional charge volume per meter of pipe shown in the table (kg/m)

※ If you obtain a negative figure as a result of calculation, no additional refrigerant needs to be charged.

Example) When an 60 is installed in a 10m long existing pipe system (liquid ϕ9.52, gas ϕ12.7), the quantity of refrigerant to charge additionally should be (10m-5m) x 0.06kg/m = 0.3 kg.

⚠ WARNING

<Where the existing unit can be run for a cooling operation.>

Carry out the following steps with the excising unit (in the order of (1), (2), (3) and (4))

(1) Run the unit for 30 minutes for a cooling operation.
(2) Stop the indoor fan and run the unit for 3 minutes for a cooling operation (returning liquid)
(3) Close the liquid side operation valve of the outdoor unit and pump down (refrigerant recovery)
(4) Blow with nitrogen gas. ※ If discolored refrigeration oil or any foreign matters is discharged by the blow, wash the pipe system or install a new pipe system.
- For the flare nut, do not use the old one, but use the one supplied with the outdoor unit. Process a flare to the dimensions specified for R410A.

<Where the existing unit cannot be run for a cooling operation.>

Wash the pipe system or install a new pipe system.
- If you choose to wash the pipe system, please contact our distributor in the area.

INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turnig on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly.
Explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the instruction manual.

After installation

- ☐ Power cables and connecting wires are securely fixed to the terminal block.
- ☐ The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- ☐ The drain hose is fixed securely.
- ☐ Operational valve is fully open.
- ☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operational valve.
- ☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.
- ☐ The reverse flow check cap is attached.
- ☐ The cover of the pipe cover (A) faces downward to prevent rain from entering.
- ☐ Gaps are properly sealed between the pipe covers (A) (B) and the wall surface / pipes.